



## **West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy**

### **Sustainability Appraisal Report**

#### **Appendix D: Sustainability Appraisal Proposed Changes Assessment Tables**

Prepared for:

**West Northamptonshire Joint Planning Unit,  
Northampton**

Prepared by:  
**ENVIRONUK**

Date:  
**July 2012**

Project or Issue Number:  
**UK18-17898**

Contract/Proposal No:	UK18-17898
Issue:	3
Author (signature):	Emma Jones / Alexander White
Project Manager/Director (signature):	Johanna Curran
Date:	July 2012

*This report has been prepared by ENVIRON with all reasonable skill, care and diligence, and taking account of the Services and the Terms agreed between ENVIRON and the Client. This report is confidential to the client, and ENVIRON accepts no responsibility whatsoever to third parties to whom this report, or any part thereof, is made known, unless formally agreed by ENVIRON beforehand. Any such party relies upon the report at their own risk.*

*ENVIRON disclaims any responsibility to the Client and others in respect of any matters outside the agreed scope of the Services.*

<b>VERSION CONTROL RECORD</b>				
<b>Issue</b>	<b>Description of Status</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Reviewer Initials</b>	<b>Authors Initials</b>
A	First draft	25/06/12	First Draft	AW/ EJ
1	Draft to client	26/06/12	JC	AW/ EJ
2	Draft Final	19/07/12	JC	AW/ EJ
3	Final	24/07/12	JC	AW/EJ

# 1 Introduction

This appendix summarises the results of the appraisal of the ***Pre-Submission Joint Core Strategy and the Proposed Changes to the Pre-Submission version of the Joint Core Strategy***.

The key to the symbols referred to is as follows (as set out in the SA Report for the February 2011 SA Report):

Significance criteria		
Score	Description	Symbol
Significant positive impact	The policies achieve all of the applicable SA objectives and have a positive effect with relation to characteristics of the effect and the sensitivity of the receptors	++
Minor positive impact	The policies contribute to the achievement of the SA objective (either will partly achieve some of the SA objectives / will have a minor positive impact) and have a positive effect with relation to characteristics of the effect and the sensitivity of the receptors	+
Neutral	The policies do not have an effect on the achievement of the SA objectives	0
Minor negative impact	The policies will partially conflict with some of the SA objectives and have a negative effect with relation to the characteristics of the effect and the sensitivity of the receptors	-
Significant negative impact	The policies will actively work against some of the SA questions and have a negative effect with relation to characteristics of the effect and the sensitivity of the receptors.	--
Uncertain	It is unclear whether there is the potential for a negative or positive effect on the SA objectives	?

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Vision and Strategic Objectives</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
	<b>Overall effect of the chapter</b>	<b>Explanation of assessment, with reference to:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Likelihood / certainty of effect occurring</b></li> <li>• <b>Geographical scale of effect / particularly sensitive locations</b></li> <li>• <b>Current environmental, social and economic trends</b></li> <li>• <b>Assumptions made</b></li> </ul> <b>With recommendations for mitigating negative effects and improving positive effects</b>
<b>Air quality and noise</b> Reduce the need to travel and facilitate modal shift. Reduce/minimise the potential increase in congestion. Avoid sensitive development within areas of high noise levels or poor air quality	+	The vision outlines the need to focus development on the main towns in West Northamptonshire. This will help reduce the need to travel. This is supported by spatial objective 3 which aims to reduce the need to travel, shorten travel distances and make sustainable travel a priority across West Northamptonshire by maximising the use of alternative travel modes and, in doing so, combat congestion.
<b>Archaeology and cultural heritage</b> Protect the fabric and setting of designated and undesignated archaeological sites, monuments, structures and buildings, registered Historic Parks and gardens, registered battlefields, listed buildings and conservation areas (or their settings).	++	The vision is that the area will be a national example of low environmental impact development, capitalising on West Northamptonshire's heritage, especially in Northampton. This is supported by spatial objective 15 which sets out the need to achieve high quality design in both rural and urban areas that takes account of local character and heritage and provides a safe, healthy and attractive place for residents, visitors and businesses. The addition of Objective 16 strengthens the positive effects for this topic.
<b>Biodiversity, flora and fauna</b> Maintain and enhance the structure	+	The vision states that the area will be a national example of low environmental impact development in response to climate change and high biodiversity and habitat protection. This is supported by spatial objective 14 which addresses the need to protect natural species present in

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Vision and Strategic Objectives</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
<p>and function of habitats and populations of species, including those specifically protected.</p> <p>Enhance and protect green space networks and habitat connectivity, including river and stream corridors, to assist in species migration and dispersal.</p> <p>Increase the land area of UK Biodiversity Action Plan habitats within the area.</p> <p>Maintain and improve the conservation status of selected non-designated nature conservation sites.</p>		West Northamptonshire and enhance the existing strategic green infrastructure network, including biodiversity corridors.
<p><b>Crime and community safety</b></p> <p>To improve community safety, reduce crime and the fear of crime</p>	0	Crime is not explicitly mentioned in the vision or objectives. However, the objectives address high quality design (which may reduce the fear of crime).
<p><b>Education and training</b></p> <p>Improve educational attainment and promote lifelong learning.</p> <p>Promote sustainable modes of travel to access education.</p>	+	The vision states that the area will form an outstanding location of choice for high academic and vocational attainment. This is supported by spatial objective 10 which aims to raise educational achievement and the skills base through supporting the development of West Northamptonshire's learning infrastructure and strengthening the link between local businesses and local schools, Moulton and Northampton Colleges and the University of Northampton. In terms of sustainable modes this is addressed by spatial objective 3.
<p><b>Energy and climatic factors</b></p> <p>Continue to improve energy efficiency of dwellings.</p>	+	The vision states that the area will be a national example of low environmental impact development in response to climate change and high biodiversity and habitat protection. This is supported by spatial objective 1 which outlines sub-objectives relating to sustainable

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Vision and Strategic Objectives</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
<p>Continue to increase the provision of 'affordable warmth'.</p> <p>To decrease the dependency on oil for space heating.</p> <p>Increase the local renewable energy generating capacity.</p> <p><i>please note that climate change adaptation has been addressed under flooding in the water section)</i></p>		<p>design and construction, climate change resilience, renewable energy production and sustainable travel.</p>
<p><b>Health and well being</b></p> <p>To improve health and reduce health inequalities</p>	+	<p>The vision states that services, facilities and infrastructure will support the communities adding to the quality of life, and supporting their residents and visitors. This is supported by spatial objective 2 which aims to protect and enhance existing local services and to ensure social, infrastructure is adequately provided. Provision of green infrastructure (spatial objective 14) would also help to contribute towards healthier communities.</p>
<p><b>Labour market and economy</b></p> <p>To create high quality employment opportunities and develop a strong culture of enterprise and innovation.</p>	+	<p>The vision states that the area will form an outstanding location of choice for diverse employment opportunities. This is supported by a vision for how each major town within the area will diversify its economic base. As recognised by spatial objectives 8 and 9 a key element of this is to take advantage of Northamptonshire's internationally well-placed location, strategic transport network and proximity to London and Birmingham and the development of specialist business clusters.</p>
<p><b>Landscape and townscape</b></p> <p>Ensure that the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, and the features within them are conserved and enhanced.</p> <p>Enhance the form and design of the built environment.</p>	+	<p>The vision states that the area will provide an enhanced network of green spaces and high quality parks and gardens. Northampton will be a beacon of high quality urban design with an outstanding public realm. This is supported by spatial objective 14 which addresses the need to protect natural species present in West Northamptonshire and enhance the existing strategic green infrastructure network, including biodiversity corridors. Townscape and design area addressed by spatial objective 15 which sets out the need to achieve high quality design in both rural and urban areas that takes account of local character and heritage and provides a safe,</p>

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Vision and Strategic Objectives</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
		healthy and attractive place for residents, visitors and businesses.
<b>Material assets</b> To ensure that the housing stock meets the housing needs of the local people	+	The vision states that the area will form an outstanding location of choice for high quality housing. This is supported by spatial objective 11 which outlines the importance of providing a range of housing in sustainable locations to ensure all residents have access to a home that they can afford and that meets their needs.
<b>Population</b> To develop and maintain a balanced and sustainable population structure with good access to services and facilities	+	The vision states that the area will provide a superb quality of life for communities. This is supported by spatial objective 2 which aims to protect and enhance existing local services and to ensure social, infrastructure is adequately provided.
<b>Social deprivation</b> To reduce spatial inequalities in social opportunities	+	Social deprivation in Northampton and Daventry (the only parts of West Northamptonshire that have areas that are classified as deprived) is addressed in spatial objective 4.
<b>Soil, geology and land use</b> Reduce land contamination, and safeguard soil and geological quality and quantity.	+	Soil, geology and land use are not directly referenced within the vision and objectives. However, the vision states that the area will be a national example of low environmental impact development and spatial objective 1 outlines the importance of sustainable design and construction.
<b>Waste</b> To reduce waste generation and disposal, increase recycling and achieve the sustainable management of waste	0	Waste is not directly referenced within the vision and objectives. However, the vision states that the area will be a national example of low environmental impact development and spatial objective 1 outlines the importance of sustainable design and construction.
<b>Water</b> Maintain and continue to improve the	0	Water issues are not directly referenced within the vision and objectives. However, the vision states that the area will be a national example of low environmental impact development and

<p><b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b></p> <p><b>Vision and Strategic Objectives</b></p>		
<p><b>SA objectives</b></p>	<p><b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b></p>	
<p>quality of ground and river water. Reduce risk of flooding. Improve efficiency of water use. Identify opportunities to implement strategic flood risk management options / measures to reflect the objectives in the River Nene and Great Ouse CFMPs.</p>		<p>spatial objective 1 outlines the importance of sustainable design and construction. Spatial objective 1 also addresses climate change adaptation including flooding.</p>
<p><b>Summary:</b> The vision and objectives will support achievement towards the SA objectives through promoting low impact development, supporting development in the main towns and villages that capitalises on their individual strengths and through improving the economic base of the area.</p> <p><b>Mitigation measures:</b> None suggested.</p> <p><b>Enhancement measures:</b> None suggested.</p>		

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 5: Spatial Strategy and Key Diagram</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
	<b>Overall effect of the chapter</b>	<b>Explanation of assessment, with reference to:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Likelihood / certainty of effect occurring</b></li> <li>• <b>Geographical scale of effect / particularly sensitive locations</b></li> <li>• <b>Current environmental, social and economic trends</b></li> <li>• <b>Assumptions made</b></li> </ul> <b>With recommendations for mitigating negative effects and improving positive effects</b>
<b>Air quality and noise</b> Reduce the need to travel and facilitate modal shift. Reduce/minimise the potential increase in congestion. Avoid sensitive development within areas of high noise levels or poor air quality	+	Policy S1: The policy could reduce the need to travel and facilitate modal shift as it is bringing people into areas with better public transport. However, the policy could also bring more people into areas already suffering from congestion and poor air quality, particularly if development is proposed in close proximity to one of the 8 Air Quality Management Areas in West Northamptonshire. Chapter 6 on Connections outlines a strategy for facilitating sustainable transport. In conjunction with the spatial strategy, this should be positive in facilitating modal shift and sustainable transport and therefore, improving air quality and noise.
	+	Policy S2: This policy will contribute to the SA objectives, as it supports the maintenance and enhancement of the existing town, district and local centres, which will help reduce the need to travel, promote improvements in local public transport infrastructure and minimise the potential increase in congestion (and therefore, increases in air and noise pollution).
	+	Policy S3: Provision of additional dwellings is likely to increase traffic volumes in the area; however, the majority of new dwellings are to be located in urban areas which could reduce the need to travel. Chapter 6 on Connections outlines a strategy for facilitating sustainable transport. In conjunction with the spatial strategy, this should be positive in facilitating modal shift and sustainable transport and therefore, contributing to the SA objectives.
	+	Policy S4: The locations of areas for proposed new residential development are shown on the drawing Northampton Related Development. Provision of additional dwellings is likely to increase traffic volumes in the area; however, Chapter 6 on Connections outlines a strategy for facilitating sustainable transport. In conjunction with the spatial strategy, this should be positive in facilitating

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 5: Spatial Strategy and Key Diagram**

SA objectives	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
		modal shift and sustainable transport and therefore, help contribute towards the SA objectives.
	+	Policy S5: Developing sustainable urban extensions should enable infrastructure to be adequately funded. Provision of adequate infrastructure makes it more likely that modal shift can be facilitated through the provision of alternative transport means and that the policy will be positive for air quality and noise. The urban extensions are assessed in more detail in the assessment of the area chapters.
	0	Policy S6: Policy S6 will have no effect on air quality and noise
	0	Policy S7: Policy S7 will have no effect on air quality and noise.
	+	Policy S8: Policy S8 will contribute towards the SA objectives, through promoting local employment provision within Northampton and Daventry, which will help reduce commuting distances.
	+	Policy S9: Policy S9 will help contribute towards the SA objectives, through specifying that new retail development should be well served by local transport and, if over a certain threshold floor space, be subject to an impact assessment to demonstrate that they do not have an adverse impact on the vitality and viability of the town centre.
	++	Policy S10: The policy will contribute to the SA objectives through ensuring that all development will be located where services and facilities can be easily accessed on walking, cycling or by public transport. This is likely to help reduce traffic volume and contribute to improving air quality and reducing noise levels. This has been strengthened through the provision of specific policy wording on air, noise and run-off.
	+	Policy S11: The policy will contribute towards the SA objectives, by supporting renewable energy generating schemes, provided these do not have a significant adverse impact on the amenity of the area in respect of noise, dust, odour and traffic generation.

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 5: Spatial Strategy and Key Diagram**

<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
<p><b>Archaeology and cultural heritage</b> Protect the fabric and setting of designated and undesignated archaeological sites, monuments, structures and buildings, registered Historic Parks and gardens, registered battlefields, listed buildings and conservation areas (or their settings).</p>	+	Policy S1: Concentrating development in town centres could pose a risk that townscape is affected; however Policy BN5 contains suitable provision for preventing this. If Policy BN5 is successful the effect on townscape should be positive.
	0	Policy S2: Policy S2 will have no effect on archaeology and cultural heritage.
	+	Policy S3: If new housing development is on greenfield land, there is the potential that undiscovered archaeological remains may be disturbed. However, this would be addressed through environmental assessment procedures.
	0	Policy S4: Some of the proposed locations for new development within the Northampton Related Development area are situated on greenfield land, therefore, there is the potential for impact on undiscovered archaeological remains or on the setting on scheduled archaeological and cultural heritage features. However, Policy BN5 covers protection of the historic environment, therefore, no impact is predicted.
	0	Policy S5: Some of the proposed locations for sustainable urban extensions are situated on greenfield land, therefore, there is the potential for impact on undiscovered archaeological remains or on the setting on scheduled archaeological and cultural heritage features. However, Policy BN5 covers protection of the historic environment, therefore, no impact is predicted.
	0	Policy S6: Policy S6 will have no effect on archaeology and cultural heritage.
	0	Policy S7: Policy S7 will have no effect on archaeology and cultural heritage.
	0	Policy S8: Policy S8 will have no effect on archaeology and cultural heritage.
	0	Policy S9: Policy S9 will have no effect on archaeology and cultural heritage.
	+	Policy S10: Policy S10 will have a positive effect on archaeology and cultural heritage through the provision of specific policy wording.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 5: Spatial Strategy and Key Diagram</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
<p><b>Biodiversity, flora and fauna</b></p> <p>Maintain and enhance the structure and function of habitats and populations of species, including those specifically protected.</p> <p>Enhance and protect green space networks and habitat connectivity, including river and stream corridors, to assist in species migration and dispersal.</p> <p>Increase the land area of UK Biodiversity Action Plan habitats within the area.</p> <p>Maintain and improve the conservation status of selected non-designated nature conservation sites.</p>	+	Policy S11: The policy will contribute towards the SA objectives, by supporting renewable energy generating schemes, provided these do not have a significant adverse impact on the historic and natural landscape or the townscape.
	0	Policy S1: Concentrating development in towns (Policy S1) and in urban extensions (Policy S3) could have some effects on urban wildlife and habitats on the edge of towns. However, this is addressed in the policies that deal with Sustainable Urban Extensions (SUE).
	0	Policy S2: Policy S2 will have no effect on biodiversity, flora and fauna.
	0	Policy S3: Policy S3 will have no effect on biodiversity, flora and fauna.
	0	Policy S4: Some of the proposed locations for new development within the Northampton Related Development area are situated on greenfield land, therefore, there is the potential for impact on biodiversity and habitats. However, Policy BN2 covers protection of biodiversity, therefore, no impact is predicted.
	0	Policy S5: The provision of sustainable urban extensions beyond the existing urban areas, in Northampton, Towcester, Daventry and Brackley, is likely to promote development on greenfield land and potential loss or fragmentation of wildlife sites. However, this is addressed in the policies that deal with Sustainable Urban Extensions (SUE). Potential effects on the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA and Ramsar site are assessed in the Appropriate Assessment.
	0	Policy S6: Policy S6 will have no effect on biodiversity, flora and fauna
	0	Policy S7: Policy S7 will have no effect on biodiversity, flora and fauna.
	0	Policy S8: Policy S8 will have no effect on biodiversity, flora and fauna.
	0	Policy S9: Policy S9 will have no effect on biodiversity, flora and fauna.
	++	Policy S10: The policy requires development to:

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 5: Spatial Strategy and Key Diagram</b>		
SA objectives	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
		Protect, conserve and enhance environmental and natural and built environment and heritage assets;  Promote the creation of green infrastructure networks, enhance biodiversity and reduce the fragmentation of habitats
	+	Policy S11:  The policy states that all new residential developments (including mixed use) are required to achieve a minimum of level 4 standard in the code for sustainable homes and to achieve the zero carbon standard from 2016 or national equivalent standard, including where appropriate a contribution to community or private energy funds. All new non-residential developments over 500m <sup>2</sup> gross internal floor space are required to achieve a minimum rating of at least BREEAM (BRE environmental assessment method) very good standard (or equivalent) or any future national equivalent zero carbon standard from 2019.  This is likely to require, at least, that the biodiversity value of the new development sites is not decreased, and is likely to require that new development incorporates various biodiversity enhancement features, such as species rich planting. Therefore, it will contribute towards the SA objectives, in relation to enhancing and protecting green space and maintaining and enhancing the structure and function of habitats and species.
<b>Crime and community safety</b> To improve community safety, reduce crime and the fear of crime	+	Policy S1: The concentration of development within existing urban areas could help regenerate these areas and, hence, reduce crime and fear of crime.
	+	Policy S2: There is a concentration of recorded crime in Northampton, which is likely linked to the urban nature of the borough. This policy is predicted to have a positive effect on improving community safety and reducing crime and fear of crime, as it seeks to maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of the existing town, district and local centres, which will help to regenerate these and increase security.

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 5: Spatial Strategy and Key Diagram**

<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
	0	Policy S3: Policy S3 will have no effect on crime and community safety
	0	Policy S4: Policy S4 will have no effect on crime and community safety.
	+	Policy S5: The provision of new infrastructure and community facilities, which will be included within sustainable urban extensions, is likely to have a positive impact on improving community safety and reducing fear of crime.
	0	Policy S6: Policy S6 will have no effect on crime and community safety.
	0	Policy S7: Policy S7 will have no effect on crime and community safety.
	0	Policy S8: Policy S8 will have no effect on crime and community safety.
	+	Policy S9: Policy S9 will help contribute towards the SA objective, by requiring that retail development over a certain threshold floor space will be subject to an impact assessment, to demonstrate that it does not have an adverse impact on the vitality and viability of the town centre.
	++	Policy S10: The policy states that all development will achieve the highest standards of design in terms of safety and security, therefore, it will fully meet the SA objective, in terms of reducing crime and the fear of crime and improving community safety.
	0	Policy S11: Policy S11 will have no effect on crime and community safety.
	<p><b>Education and training</b></p> <p>Improve educational attainment and promote lifelong learning.</p> <p>Promote sustainable modes of travel to access education.</p>	+
	0	Policy S2: Policy S2 will have no effect on education and training.
	0	Policy S3: Policy S3 will have no effect on education and training.
	0	Policy S4: Policy S4 will have no effect on education and training.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 5: Spatial Strategy and Key Diagram</b>		
SA objectives	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
	+	Policy S5: Developing sustainable urban extensions should enable infrastructure to be adequately funded. Provision of adequate infrastructure makes it more likely that educational infrastructure can be provided to support the extensions. The urban extensions are assessed in more detail in the assessment of the area chapters.
	0	Policy S6: Policy S6 will have no effect on education and training.
	0	Policy S7: Policy S7 will have no effect on education and training.
	+	Policy S8: Policy S8 will contribute to the SA objectives through providing a variety of employment opportunities in Northampton and Daventry which are likely to increase training opportunities. <b>Enhancement measure:</b> Policy S8 could include a cross-reference to Policy E6, which covers education, skills and training and provides for training and employment agreements to encourage skills development for the local workforce.
	0	Policy S9: Policy S9 will have no effect on education and training.
	+	Policy S10: The policy will contribute to the SA objectives through ensuring that all development will be located where services and facilities can be easily accessed by walking, cycling or by public transport. This is likely to include education and training facilities.
	0	Policy S11: Policy S11 will have no effect on education and training.
<b>Energy and climatic factors</b>	+	Policy S1: Policy S1 will have no effect on energy and climatic factors
Continue to improve energy efficiency of dwellings.	+	Policy S2: This policy will contribute to the SA objectives, as it supports the maintenance and enhancement of the existing town, district and local centres, which will help reduce the need to travel, promote improvements in local public transport infrastructure and minimise the potential increase in congestion (and therefore, increases in carbon emissions).
Continue to increase the provision of 'affordable warmth'.	+	Policy S3: Provision of sustainable energy is addressed in Policy S10 and S11. The policy could reduce the need to travel and facilitate modal shift as it is bringing people into areas with better
To decrease the dependency on oil for space heating.	+	Policy S3: Provision of sustainable energy is addressed in Policy S10 and S11. The policy could reduce the need to travel and facilitate modal shift as it is bringing people into areas with better

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 5: Spatial Strategy and Key Diagram**

SA objectives	Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)	
Increase the local renewable energy generating capacity. <i>(please note that climate change adaptation has been addressed under flooding in the water section)</i>		public transport. This will be positive for carbon emissions.
	+	Policy S4: The development of new housing has the potential to allow the development of community energy generating schemes, and provision of sustainable energy is addressed in Policy S10 and S11 The policy will help contribute towards the objectives and a positive impact is predicted.
	+	Policy S5: Developing sustainable urban extensions makes it more likely that renewable energy is more viable. Provision of sustainable energy is addressed in Policy S10 and S11 The policy could reduce the need to travel and facilitate modal shift as it is bringing people into areas with better public transport. This will be positive for carbon emissions.
	0	Policy S6: Policy S6 will have no effect on energy and climatic factors.
	0	Policy S7: Policy S7 will have no effect on energy and climatic factors.
	0	Policy S8: Policy S8 will have no effect on energy and climate factors.
	0	Policy S9: Policy S9 will have no effect on energy and climatic factors.
	+	Policy S10: The policy requires development to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• be designed to improve environmental performance, energy efficiency and adapt to a changing climate over its lifetime;</li> <li>• maximise use of solar gain energy, passive heating and cooling, natural light and ventilation using site layout and building design;</li> <li>• aim to maximise the generation generate a minimum of 10% of its energy needs from decentralised and renewable or low carbon sources.</li> </ul>
	+	Policy S11: The policy will contribute towards the SA objectives, by promoting energy efficiency of

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 5: Spatial Strategy and Key Diagram</b>		
SA objectives	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
<b>Health and well being</b>  To improve health and reduce health inequalities		major developments. The policy has altered to require the LPA to develop guidance to support the development of low carbon and renewable energy resources.  The policy states that all new residential developments (including mixed use) are required to achieve a minimum of level 4 standard in the code for sustainable homes and to achieve the zero carbon standard from 2016 or national equivalent standard, including where appropriate a contribution to community or private energy funds. All new non-residential developments over 500m <sup>2</sup> gross internal floor space are required to achieve a minimum rating of at least BREEAM (BRE environmental assessment method) very good standard (or equivalent) or any future national equivalent zero carbon standard from 2019. These standards have their own energy efficiency and renewable energy generating requirements.
	0	Policy S1: Policy S1 will have no effect on health and well-being.
	+	Policy S2: This policy is predicted to have a positive impact on improving health and reducing health inequalities as it seeks to maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of existing town, district and local centres, which should improve access to healthcare in these locations and should also help promote healthier lifestyles, including access to open space and recreational opportunities.
	+	Policy S3: The scale of development proposed makes it likely that new health infrastructure will be required, and the development should enable infrastructure to be adequately funded.
	+	Policy S4: The scale of development proposed makes it likely that new health infrastructure will be required, and the development should enable infrastructure to be adequately funded.
	+	Policy S5: Developing sustainable urban extensions should enable infrastructure to be adequately funded. Provision of adequate infrastructure makes it more likely that health infrastructure can be provided to support the extensions. The urban extensions are assessed in more detail in the assessment of the area chapters.
	0	Policy S6: Policy S6 will have no effect on health and well-being.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 5: Spatial Strategy and Key Diagram</b>		
SA objectives	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
<b>Labour market and economy</b> To create high quality employment opportunities and develop a strong culture of enterprise and innovation.	0	Policy S7: Policy S7 will have no effect on health and well-being.
	0	Policy S8: Policy S8 will have no effect on health and well-being.
	0	Policy S9: Policy S9 will have no effect on health and well-being.
	+	Policy S10: The policy will contribute to the SA objective, through ensuring that all new development is located where services and facilities can be easily accessed by walking, cycling or by public transport.
	0	Policy S11: Policy S11 will have no effect on health and well-being.
	+	Policy S1: Concentrating development in existing urban areas is likely to have a positive impact in relation to employment opportunities, through helping to minimise travel distances to work. The policy also promotes development in rural areas, where this would meet local needs.
	+	Policy S2: : This policy is predicted to have a positive impact on creating high quality employment opportunities as it seeks to maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of existing town, district and local centres, promoting new development that does not put at risk future investment in Northampton.
	0	Policy S3: Policy S3 will have no effect on labour market and economy.
	0	Policy S4: Policy S4 will have no effect on labour market and economy.
	+	Policy S5: Development of sustainable urban extensions will include some employment land and help to ensure accessible employment opportunities are available for new residents.
	0	Policy S6: Policy S6 will have no effect on labour market and economy
	++	Policy S7: Unemployment has increased during 2009 and Policy S7 will fully meet the SA objective, through providing for a minimum net increase of 19,000 jobs within West Northamptonshire, to maintain a broad balance between homes and jobs.

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 5: Spatial Strategy and Key Diagram**

<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
	++	Policy S8: Unemployment has increased during 2009 and Policy S8 will fully meet the SA objective, through providing for a wide range of employment opportunities in the main urban areas of Northampton and Daventry, and providing for an appropriate range of employment opportunities in South Northamptonshire district, including tourism and visitor development in the rural areas.
	+	Policy S9: The policy will contribute towards the SA objective, by promoting retail development firstly within town centres, then within sustainable urban extensions, which will help to promote employment opportunities and minimise travel distances to work.
	+	Policy S10: The policy will contribute to the SA objective, as it specifies that all development will be located where services and facilities can be easily accessed by walking, cycling or by public transport. This is likely to help promote access to employment opportunities, minimise travel distances to work and ensure that commuting is by modes than the car.
	0	Policy S11: Policy S11 will have no effect on labour market and economy
<p><b>Landscape and townscape</b></p> <p>Ensure that the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, and the features within them are conserved and enhance.</p> <p>Enhance the form and design of the built environment.</p>	+	Policy S1: Concentrating development within existing urban centres is likely to have a positive impact in relation to protecting the existing landscape, however, care should be taken that this is sensitively sited, to avoid adverse impacts on townscape. This is addressed in Policy BN5.
	0	Policy S2: The policy will have no effect on landscape and townscape.
	+	Policy S3: All of the boroughs have some landscape and townscape sensitivities. However, this has been addressed in the assessment of the policies that address the SUEs.
	+	Policy S4: Concentrating development within the Northampton Related Development Area is likely to have a positive impact in relation to protecting the existing landscape, however, care should be taken that this is sensitively sited to avoid impact on townscape. This is addressed in Policy BN5.
	0	Policy S5: Policy S5 poses a risk of affecting sensitive landscapes on the edge of towns. However, this has been addressed in the assessment of the policies that address the SUEs,

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 5: Spatial Strategy and Key Diagram</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
		therefore, no impact is predicted.
		Policy S6: Phasing of the proposed development will help to mitigate against adverse landscape and townscape effects during the construction period.
	0	Policy S7: Policy S7 will have no effect on landscape and townscape.
	+	Policy S8: The policy will contribute towards the SA objective, through providing for development that incorporates both office and leisure uses and promoting the renewal and regeneration of existing employment sites.
	0	Policy S9: Policy S9 will have no effect on landscape and townscape.
	+	Policy S10: The policy requires development to achieve the highest standards of sustainable design incorporating safety and security considerations and a strong sense of place, This is likely to have a positive impact in relation to enhancing the form and design of the built environment.
	+	Policy S11: The policy will contribute towards the SA objective, by promoting renewable energy generating schemes, provided these do not have a significant adverse impact on the historic and natural landscape, landscape character, or townscape. The policy states that all new residential developments (including mixed use) are required to achieve a minimum of level 4 standard in the code for sustainable homes and to achieve the zero carbon standard from 2016 or national equivalent standard, including where appropriate a contribution to community or private energy funds. All new non-residential developments over 500m <sup>2</sup> gross internal floor space are required to achieve a minimum rating of at least BREEAM (BRE environmental assessment method) very good standard (or equivalent) or any future national equivalent zero carbon standard from 2019. These standards are likely to require good design and protection of landscape features.
<b>Material assets</b> To ensure that the housing stock	+	Policy S1: This policy specifies that development in rural areas will be undertaken where necessary to meet local needs and the retention of basic services and facilities. The majority of development will take place within existing urban areas, which is likely to create well-designed

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 5: Spatial Strategy and Key Diagram**

<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
meets the housing needs of the local people		compact communities.
	+	Policy S2: This policy is likely to have a positive impact in relation to material assets, by maintaining and enhancing the vitality and viability of the existing town, district and local centres in the area, which will help to achieve compact communities, supporting viable local services and public transport provision.
	+	Policy S3: This policy sets out the amounts of new dwellings that will be provided across West Northamptonshire and will be positive for material assets.
	+	Policy S4: The policy will contribute towards the SA objective, through provision of housing within an existing urban area, with good access to services and facilities. Therefore, a positive impact is predicted.
	+	Policy S5: Sustainable urban extensions will assist in meeting the needs of local people, particularly with regard to provision of housing, infrastructure and community facilities.
	0	Policy S6: Policy S6 will have no effect on material assets.
	+	Policy S7: Policy S7 will help contribute towards the SA objectives, by providing for a net increase of jobs throughout West Northamptonshire, which is likely to improve access to key services and facilities.
	+	Policy S8: Policy S8 will help contribute towards the SA objective, by promoting a wide range of employment opportunities in the existing urban areas of Northampton and Daventry, which should help achieve well-designed communities in these locations. In addition, a variety of employment opportunities are provided in South Northamptonshire district, which should help provide adequate infrastructure.
	+	Policy S9: Policy S9 will help contribute towards the SA objective, by promoting retail development firstly in town centres, then in sustainable urban extensions, which are well served by public transport. This will help to ensure good access to services and facilities.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 5: Spatial Strategy and Key Diagram</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
	+	Policy S10: The policy will contribute towards the SA objective, as it states that all development will achieve the highest design standards.
	0	Policy S11: Policy S11 will have no effect on material assets.
<b>Population</b> To develop and maintain a balanced and sustainable population structure with good access to services and facilities	+	Policy S1: The majority of development will take place within existing urban areas, which is likely to help create a sustainable population with good access to services. Incremental development is more difficult to serve with the range of community facilities needed to support the increase in population. Consequently, the spatial strategy is one of concentrating additional development within the existing towns as far as possible and in a small number of large development areas. Development in rural areas will be focused on meeting local needs and the retention of basic services and facilities so should also be positive.
	+	Policy S2: This policy will help contribute towards the SA objective, by maintaining and enhancing the vitality and viability of the existing town, district and local centres in the area, which will help to achieve viable local services and public transport provision.
	+	Policy S3: New development will be concentrated in existing urban areas; therefore, the existing population structure in the area will experience enhanced access to services and facilities.
	+	Policy S4: The policy will help contribute towards the SA objective, as it provides for new housing within an existing urban area, where there is good access to services and facilities.
	+	Policy S5: Sustainable urban extensions will help to create a sustainable population through the inclusion of infrastructure, including community facilities. Therefore, a positive impact is predicted.
	0	Policy S6: Policy S6 will have no effect on population.
	+	Policy S7: Policy S7 will help contribute towards the SA objectives, by providing for a net increase of jobs throughout West Northamptonshire in order to maintain a broad balance between homes and jobs, which is likely to help achieve a sustainable population structure.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 5: Spatial Strategy and Key Diagram</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
	+	Policy S8: Policy S8 will help contribute towards the SA objective, by providing for a range of employment opportunities in Northampton, Daventry and South Northamptonshire district, which should help achieve sustainable population structure across West Northamptonshire.
	+	Policy S9: Policy S9 will help contribute towards the SA objective, by promoting retail development firstly in town centres, then in sustainable urban extensions, which are well served by public transport. This will help to ensure good access to services and facilities.
	+	Policy S10: The policy will contribute to the SA objective, by requiring all development to be located where services and facilities are easily accessible.
	0	Policy S11: Policy S11 will have no effect on population.
<b>Social deprivation</b> To reduce spatial inequalities in social opportunities	+	Policy S1: This policy will help contribute towards the SA objective, as it concentrates the majority of development into key urban areas, while providing for development in rural areas to meet local needs.
	0	Policy S2: Policy S2 will have no effect on social deprivation.
	+	Policy S3: The scale of development should help to provide funding for public transport and other key infrastructure improvements. Therefore, a positive impact is predicted.
	+	Policy S4: Provision of new housing within the Northampton Related Development Area is likely to help provide funding for public transport infrastructure and other key infrastructure improvements. Therefore, a positive impact is predicted.
	+	Policy S5: Sustainable urban extensions are likely to be designed according to strict design standards contained in the Core Strategy. This will have a positive effect on reducing spatial inequalities, through improving provision of key services.
	0	Policy S6: Policy S6 will have no effect on social deprivation

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 5: Spatial Strategy and Key Diagram</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
	+	Policy S7: Policy S7 will help contribute towards the SA objective, through providing for a net increase of jobs throughout West Northamptonshire, which is likely to improve provision of key services and facilities across the district.
	+	Policy S8: Policy S8 will help contribute towards the SA objective, through providing for a net increase of jobs throughout West Northamptonshire, which is likely to improve provision of key services and facilities across the district.
	+	Policy S9: Policy S9 will help contribute towards the SA objective, by promoting retail development firstly in town centres, then in sustainable urban extensions, which are well served by public transport. This will help to ensure good access to services and facilities.
	+	Policy S10: The policy will contribute to the SA objective, by requiring all development to be located where services and facilities are easily accessible.
	0	Policy S11: Policy S11 will have no effect on social deprivation.
<b>Soil, geology and land use</b> Reduce land contamination, and safeguard soil and geological quality and quantity.	+	Policy S1: Development in existing urban areas will have a positive effect on reducing land (and therefore soil) contamination, as this will be required through the planning process. As locations for development are not specified in the policy it is not possible to assess whether there will be impacts on areas designated for their geological value.
	0	Policy S2: Policy S2 will have no effect on soil, geology and land use.
	0	Policy S3: Policy S3 will have no effect on soil, geology and land use.
	+	Policy S4: Development in existing urban areas will have a positive effect on reducing land (and therefore soil) contamination, as this will be required through the planning process. However, where development is proposed on greenfield land, care should be taken to ensure no adverse impact on soil and geological characteristics. This is dealt with in Chapter 10 on Built and Natural Environment.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 5: Spatial Strategy and Key Diagram</b>	
SA objectives	Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)
0	Policy S5: Construction of sustainable urban extensions may have a negative effect on safeguarding soil and geological quality as this would likely be on greenfield land. This has been assessed, however, through the policies that deal with SUEs. Therefore, a neutral impact is predicted.
0	Policy S6: Policy S6 will have no effect on soil, geology and land use.
0	Policy S7: Policy S7 will have no effect on soil, geology and land use.
+	Policy S8: Policy S8 will contribute towards the SA objectives, through promoting the renewal and regeneration of existing employment sites. This will help promote development on brownfield sites and the remediation of contaminated sites.
0	Policy S9: Policy S9 will have no effect on soil, geology and land use.
+	Policy S10: The Policy requires development to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• make use of sustainably sourced materials;</li> <li>• minimise resource demand and the generation of waste and maximise opportunities for reuse and recycling;</li> <li>• minimising pollution from noise, air and run off.</li> </ul>
0	Policy S11: The policy promotes renewable energy generating schemes, and these may have the potential for an adverse impact on soil and geology. However, the impact on soil and geology should be managed through EIA procedures. The policy states that all new residential developments (including mixed use) are required to achieve a minimum of level 4 standard in the code for sustainable homes and to achieve the zero carbon standard from 2016 or national equivalent standard, including where appropriate a contribution to community or private energy funds. All new non-residential developments over 500m <sup>2</sup> gross internal floor space are required

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 5: Spatial Strategy and Key Diagram</b>		
SA objectives	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
		to achieve a minimum rating of at least BREEAM (BRE environmental assessment method) very good standard (or equivalent) or any future national equivalent zero carbon standard from 2019. These standards award credits for development that is located on previously developed land and they require the remediation of contaminated sites prior to development. The provision for reinstatement at the end of the operations is provided.  Enhancement measure: Where provision for reinstatement is stated, suggest this included a provision for a statement that the overall environmental quality is improved from the baseline conditions if possible.
<b>Waste</b> To reduce waste generation and disposal, increase recycling and achieve the sustainable management of waste	+	Policy S1: Concentration of the majority of development in existing urban areas is likely to help with the viability of recycling schemes and reduce the distances that waste is transported for treatment.
	0	Policy S2: Policy S2 will have no effect on waste.
	+	Policy S3: The scale of new housing development is likely to help create opportunities for community recycling/composting schemes, therefore, the policy will contribute towards the SA objective.
	+	Policy S4: The scale of new housing development is likely to help create opportunities for community recycling/composting schemes, therefore, the policy will contribute towards the SA objective.
	0	Policy S5: Policy S5 will have no effect on waste.
	0	Policy S6: Policy S6 will have no effect on waste.
	0	Policy S7: Policy S7 will have no effect on waste.
	0	Policy S8: Policy S8 will have no effect on waste.
	0	Policy S9: Policy S9 will have no effect on waste.

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 5: Spatial Strategy and Key Diagram**

<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
<p><b>Water</b></p> <p>Maintain and continue to improve the quality of ground and river water.</p> <p>Reduce risk of flooding.</p> <p>Improve efficiency of water use.</p> <p>Identify opportunities to implement strategic flood risk management options / measures to reflect the objectives in the River Nene and Great Ouse CFMPs.</p>	++	Policy S10: The policy requires that all development will minimise the generation of waste and maximise opportunities for recycling. Therefore, it will fully meet the SA objective.
	0	Policy S11: Policy S11 will have no effect on waste.
	0	Policy S1: Concentration of the majority of development in existing urban areas could increase water consumption in these areas, and increase pressure on water resources. However, the effect of the SUEs on the water environment has been tested elsewhere in the SA. Minimising water use is addressed elsewhere in the plan as part of Code/BREEAM requirements (see Policy S11). Drainage and reducing water pollution is addressed in Policy BN7A, BN7 and BN9.
	0	Policy S2: Policy S2 will have no effect on water.
	+	Policy S3: The scale of new housing development is likely to help promote sustainable water consumption, however, it will increase the amount of water consumption in the area overall. However, the effect of the SUEs on the water environment has been tested elsewhere in the SA. Minimising water use is addressed elsewhere in the plan as part of Code/BREEAM requirements (see Policy S11). Drainage and reducing water pollution is addressed in Policies BN7A, BN7 and BN9.
	+	Policy S4: The scale of new housing development is likely to help promote sustainable water consumption, however, it will increase the amount of water consumption in the area overall. However, the effect of the SUEs on the water environment has been tested elsewhere in the SA. Minimising water use is addressed elsewhere in the plan as part of Code/BREEAM requirements (see Policy S11). Drainage and reducing water pollution is addressed in Policies BN7A, BN7 and BN9.
0	Policy S5: Sustainable urban extensions will, by nature, increase the urban area, increasing surface runoff and reduction in the amount of floodplain. However, the effect of the SUEs on the water environment has been tested elsewhere in the SA. Minimising water use is addressed elsewhere in the plan as part of Code/BREEAM requirements (see Policy S11). Drainage and	

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 5: Spatial Strategy and Key Diagram**

SA objectives	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
		reducing water pollution is addressed in Policies BN7A, BN7 and BN9. Therefore, a neutral impact is predicted.
	0	Policy S6: Policy S6 will have no effect on water.
	0	Policy S7: Policy S7 will have no effect on water.
	0	Policy S8: Policy S8 will have no effect on water.
	0	Policy S9: Policy S9 will have no effect on water.
	++	Policy S10: The policy will contribute towards the SA objectives, requiring that all development will maximise water efficiency. The policy also promotes the use of sustainable drainage. Flood risk is covered in Policy BN7.
	0	Policy S11: The policy promotes renewable energy generating schemes, and these may have the potential for an adverse impact on water resources. However, the impact on soil and geology should be managed through EIA procedures.

**Summary:**

No significant or minor negative impacts were identified. No uncertain effects were identified.

Some significant positive effects were identified in relation to policies S7 (provision of jobs), S8 (distribution of jobs) and S10 (sustainable development principles). Significant positive effects were identified in relation to crime and community safety, labour market and economy and waste. A large number of minor positive impacts were also identified. The policies will have a positive impact on most of the SA objectives through provision of housing, jobs and retail development within urban areas, as well as more rural areas which are well connected by public transport.

**Mitigation measures:**

None suggested.

**Enhancement measures:**

Policy S8 could include a cross-reference to Policy E6, which covers education, skills and training and provides for training and employment agreements to encourage skills development for the local workforce.

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 5: Spatial Strategy and Key Diagram**

**SA objectives**

**Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised).  
Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)**

Policy S10 should clearly state that new residential development will need to achieve certain energy efficiency improvements, compared to Part L of the Building Regulations, within the timeframes given.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 6: Connections</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
	<b>Overall effect of the chapter</b>	<b>Explanation of assessment, with reference to:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Likelihood / certainty of effect occurring</b></li> <li>• <b>Geographical scale of effect / particularly sensitive locations</b></li> <li>• <b>Current environmental, social and economic trends</b></li> <li>• <b>Assumptions made</b></li> </ul> <b>With recommendations for mitigating negative effects and improving positive effects</b>
<b>Air quality and noise</b> Reduce the need to travel and facilitate modal shift. Reduce/minimise the potential increase in congestion. Avoid sensitive development within areas of high noise levels or poor air quality	+	Policy C1: It is recognised that continuation of current travel behaviour will mean that issues such as congestion and poor air quality will get worse. Northamptonshire has seen some of the highest traffic growth in the country and the residents of West Northamptonshire have above average levels of access to a private car. The policy suggests a range of measures which should help in achieving modal shift, reducing congestion and improving air quality if successful. The prioritisation of these sustainable methods should strengthen the effects on this objective. <b>Enhancement measure:</b> Policies C1, C3, C4 and C5 should be clearer how transport measures will be implemented and resourced. For example, through the LTP, through developer contributions etc.
	+	Policy C2: The policy suggests a range of measures which should help in achieving modal shift and reducing the need to travel, and improving air quality if successful.
	+	Policy C3: The policy suggests a number of measures which should help to reduce congestion at key pinch points and facilitate modal shift of both passengers and freight. <b>Enhancement measure:</b> Policies C1, C3, C4 and C5 should be clearer how transport measures will be implemented and resourced. For example, through the LTP, through developer contributions etc.
	+	Policy C4: The policy suggests a range of measures which should help in achieving modal shift, and improving air quality if successful. <b>Enhancement measure:</b> Policies C1, C3, C4 and C5 should be clearer how transport measures

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 6: Connections**

<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
		will be implemented and resourced. For example, through the LTP, through developer contributions etc.
	+	Policy C5: The policy suggests a range of measures which should help in achieving modal shift, and improving air quality if successful. <b>Enhancement measure:</b> Policies C1, C3, C4 and C5 should be clearer how transport measures will be implemented and resourced. For example, through the LTP, through developer contributions etc.
	+	Policy C6: The policy requires that the constriction of the High Speed Rail 2 Link must minimise impacts on the environment. The policy also states that the scheme should help to realise improved services on the West Coast Main Line and this may lead to modal shift and improved air quality. Through these requirements the policy will help contribute towards the SA objective.
<p><b>Archaeology and cultural heritage</b> Protect the fabric and setting of designated and undesignated archaeological sites, monuments, structures and buildings, registered Historic Parks and gardens, registered battlefields, listed buildings and conservation areas (or their settings).</p>	+	Policy C1: If the policy is successful in promoting modal shift it could cause a positive effect on cultural heritage.
	+	Policy C2: If the policy is successful in promoting modal shift and reducing the need to travel it could cause a positive effect on areas of cultural heritage.
	+	Policy C3: If the policy is successful in promoting modal shift it could cause a positive effect on areas of cultural heritage. The road network element of the proposals does pose a risk that areas of archaeological and cultural heritage will be negatively affected. However, this should be minimised through environmental assessment procedures and the effect will therefore be neutral.
	+	Policy C4: If the policy is successful in promoting modal shift it could cause a positive effect on areas of cultural heritage.
	+	Policy C5: If the policy is successful in promoting modal shift it could cause a positive effect on areas of cultural heritage. Developing park and ride facilities in Northampton does pose a risk that areas of archaeological and cultural heritage will be negatively affected. However, this should be minimised through environmental assessment procedures and the effect will therefore

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 6: Connections**

<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
		be neutral.
	+	Policy C6: The policy requires that the constriction of the High Speed Rail 2 Link must minimise impacts on the environment. Through this requirement the policy will help contribute towards the SA objective.
<b>Biodiversity, flora and fauna</b>	+	Policy C1: If the policy is successful in promoting modal shift it could have a slight positive effect on all of the SA objectives.
Maintain and enhance the structure and function of habitats and populations of species, including those specifically protected.	+	Policy C2: If the policy is successful in promoting modal shift and reducing the need to travel it could have a positive effect on all of the SA objectives.
Enhance and protect green space networks and habitat connectivity, including river and stream corridors, to assist in species migration and dispersal.	+	Policy C3: If the policy is successful in promoting modal shift it could have a slight positive effect on all of the SA objectives. The road network element of the proposals does pose a risk that species and habitats will be negatively affected. However, this should be minimised through environmental assessment procedures and the effect will therefore be neutral.
Increase the land area of UK Biodiversity Action Plan habitats within the area.	+	Policy C4: If the policy is successful in promoting modal shift it could have a slight positive effect on all of the SA objectives.
Maintain and improve the conservation status of selected non-designated nature conservation sites.	+	Policy C5: If the policy is successful in promoting modal shift it could have a slight positive effect on all of the SA objectives. Developing park and ride facilities in Northampton does pose a risk that areas of biodiversity will be negatively affected. However, this should be minimised through environmental assessment procedures and the effect will therefore be neutral.
	+	Policy C6: The policy requires that the constriction of the High Speed Rail 2 Link must minimise impacts on the environment. Through this requirement the policy will help contribute towards the SA objective.

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 6: Connections**

<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
<p><b>Crime and community safety</b> To improve community safety, reduce crime and the fear of crime</p>	+	Policy C1: Demand management which gives priority to non-vehicular modes and providing walking and cycling facilities in particular could be positive for safety. The policy will have no effect on crime or fear of crime.
	+	Policy C2: The policy will introduce access for walkers and cyclists and this should improve safety for cyclists and pedestrians and score positively against the SA objective. The policy will have no effect on crime or fear of crime.
	+	Policy C3: Junction improvements could improve road safety in these locations and have a positive effect on safety.
	+	Policy C4: Interchange improvements suggested as part of the policy will include safe waiting facilities, cycle parking and safe and convenient pedestrian access. This will be positive for passenger safety.
	+	Policy C5: Improvements to cycling networks and passenger interchanges should improve passenger and cyclist safety and score positively against the SA objective.
	0	Policy C6: The policy will have no impact on crime and community safety.
<p><b>Education and training</b> Improve educational attainment and promote lifelong learning. Promote sustainable modes of travel to access education.</p>	+	Policy C1: Development of a public transport and walking and cycling network could make educational facilities more accessible for people who do not have access to a car. This could have a slight positive effect on both SA objectives.
	+	Policy C2: Urban extensions will be expected to improve walking, cycling and public transport. This could make educational facilities more accessible for people who do not have access to a car. This could have a slight positive effect on both SA objectives.
	+	Policy C3: Development of improved rail and bus networks could make educational facilities more accessible for people who do not have access to a car. This could have a slight positive effect on both SA objectives.

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 6: Connections**

SA objectives	Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)	
	+	Policy C4: Development of improved rail and bus networks and interchanges could make educational facilities more accessible for people who do not have access to a car. This could have a slight positive effect on both SA objectives.
	+	Policy C5: Development of a public transport and walking and cycling network could make educational facilities more accessible for people who do not have access to a car. Development of demand responsive transport could be particularly positive. This could have a slight positive effect on both SA objectives.
	0	Policy C6: The policy will have no impact on education and training.
	<p><b>Energy and climatic factors</b></p> <p>Continue to improve energy efficiency of dwellings.</p> <p>Continue to increase the provision of 'affordable warmth'.</p> <p>To decrease the dependency on oil for space heating.</p> <p>Increase the local renewable energy generating capacity.</p> <p><i>(please note that climate change adaptation has been addressed under flooding in the water section)</i></p>	+
+		Policy C2: If the plan is successful in improving availability of sustainable modes of transport and reducing the need to travel the impact on carbon emissions will be positive. The policy will have no effect on the other SA objectives.
+		Policy C3: If the plan is successful in improving availability of sustainable modes of transport the impact on carbon emissions will be positive. Road improvements pose the risk that car and HGV mileage will increase (thus increasing carbon emissions). The policy could have a negative effect. However, these improvements are needed also to support the public transport network and emissions will be analysed as part of transport appraisal procedures before improvements go ahead. The policy will have no effect on the other SA objectives.
+		Policy C4: If the plan is successful in improving availability of sustainable modes of transport the impact on carbon emissions will be positive. The policy will have no effect on the other SA objectives.
+		Policy C5: If the plan is successful in improving the availability of sustainable modes of transport the impact on carbon emissions will be positive. The policy will have no effect on the other SA

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 6: Connections</b>		
SA objectives	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
		objectives.
	+	Policy C6: The policy states that the High Speed 2 Link should use sustainable construction methods. The policy also states that the scheme should help to realise improved services on the West Coast Main Line and this may lead to modal shift and improved carbon emissions. This may have a slight positive impact on energy and climatic factors.
<b>Health and well being</b> To improve health and reduce health inequalities	+	Policy C1: Policy C1 aims to improve walking and cycling networks and if successful this should help to improve people’s health. Public transport connections should also help to make health facilities more accessible for people without a car.
	+	Policy C2: Urban extensions will be expected to improve walking, cycling and public transport. This could make health facilities more accessible for people who do not have access to a car. This could have a slight positive effect on health.
	+	Policy C3: Improving public transport services usually has a secondary effect on walking and cycling levels (as people often walk or cycle to access public transport hubs). This should be positive for improving health.
	+	Policy C4: Public transport connections should help to make health facilities more accessible for people without a car. Interchange improvements suggested as part of the policy will encourage people to walk and cycle to public transport interchanges and this could have a positive effect on people’s health.
	+	Policy C5: Development of a public transport and walking and cycling network could make health facilities more accessible for people who do not have access to a car. Development of demand responsive transport could be particularly positive. Development of walking and cycling networks could help to improve people’s physical activity. This could have a slight positive effect the SA objective.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 6: Connections</b>		
SA objectives	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
<b>Labour market and economy</b> To create high quality employment opportunities and develop a strong culture of enterprise and innovation.	+	Policy C6: The policy requires that the constriction of the High Speed Rail 2 Link must minimise impacts on the community including noise. Through this requirement the policy will help contribute towards the SA objective.
	+	Policy C1: Policy C1 may help to ensure access to employment by public transport, walking and cycling through the improvements suggested. This is further strengthened through the provision of a fifth bullet, supporting economic growth.
	+	Policy C2: The policy will help make employment opportunities more accessible by locating employment uses nearby to where people live and also improving access to other employment centres. The policy will help contribute to the SA objective.
	+	Policy C3: Improving key junctions and promoting high quality public transport systems will have a positive effect on the economy of Northamptonshire by helping businesses to move goods and people more reliably and helping to provide the infrastructure to sustainably support new development. This will help contribute to the SA objective.
	+	Policy C4: The policy aims to improve interurban public transport on principal journey to work corridors. These improvements should reduce journey times for people accessing employment opportunities and will be positive in this regard. This will help contribute to the SA objective.
	+	Policy C5: Policy C5 may help to ensure access to employment by public transport, walking and cycling through the improvements suggested.
	+	Policy C6: The policy requires that the constriction of the High Speed Rail 2 Link must minimise economic impacts. Through this requirement the policy will help contribute towards the SA objective.
<b>Landscape and townscape</b> Ensure that the quality, character and	+	Policy C1: If the policy is successful in promoting modal shift it could have a slight positive effect on both of the SA objectives.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 6: Connections</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
local distinctiveness of the landscape, and the features within them are conserved and enhance.  Enhance the form and design of the built environment.	+	Policy C2: If the policy is successful in promoting modal shift and reducing the need to travel it could have a slight positive effect on both of the SA objectives.
	+	Policy C3: If the policy is successful in promoting modal shift it could have a slight positive effect on both of the SA objectives. The road network element of the proposals does pose a risk that landscapes and townscapes will be negatively affected. However, this should be minimised through environmental assessment procedures and therefore, the effect will be neutral.
	+	Policy C4: If the policy is successful in promoting modal shift it could have a slight positive effect on both of the SA objectives.
	+	Policy C5: If the policy is successful in promoting modal shift it could have a slight positive effect on both of the SA objectives. Developing park and ride facilities in Northampton does pose a risk that areas of landscape especially will be negatively affected. However, this should be minimised through environmental assessment procedures so the effect will be neutral.
	+	Policy C6: The policy requires that the constriction of the High Speed Rail 2 Link must minimise impacts on the environment including on visual intrusion. Through this requirement the policy will help contribute towards the SA objective.
<b>Material assets</b>  To ensure that the housing stock meets the housing needs of the local people	0	Policy C1: The policy will have no effect on material assets.
	0	Policy C2: The policy will have no effect on material assets.
	0	Policy C3: The policy will have no effect on material assets.
	0	Policy C4: The policy will have no effect on material assets.
	0	Policy C5: The policy will have no effect on material assets.
	0	Policy C6: The policy will have no effect on material assets.

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 6: Connections**

<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
<p><b>Population</b> To develop and maintain a balanced and sustainable population structure with good access to services and facilities</p>	+	Policy C1: Connections between places are vital. They allow people to access healthcare, education, retail and leisure facilities. A particular problem in many areas of Northamptonshire is access to services and facilities for the young, old and economically disadvantaged. Policy C1 promotes a transport strategy which seeks to encourage modal shift and improve connectivity. This will improve access to services.
	+	Policy C2: The policy will increase access to services by improving sustainable transport connections. The policy will help contribute to the SA objective.
	+	Policy C3: Policy C3 aims to provide better strategic links between places in Northamptonshire and also outside. This should help people to access facilities in other parts of the county and also facilities and employment elsewhere. The policy will help contribute to the SA objective.
	+	Policy C4: Policy C4 aims to provide better strategic links between places in Northamptonshire and also outside. This should help people to access facilities in other parts of the county and also facilities and employment elsewhere.
	+	Policy C5: Policy C5 promotes a transport strategy which seeks to encourage modal shift and improve connectivity. This will help contribute to the SA objective by improving access to services.
	+	Policy C6: The policy states that the High Speed 2 Link should help to realise improved services on the West Coast Main Line. The Policy also states that accessibility should be maintained through the construction period. This will help contribute to the SA objective by improving access to services.
<p><b>Social deprivation</b> To reduce spatial inequalities in social opportunities</p>	+	Policy C1: It is recognised that continuation of current travel behaviour will mean that issues, such as social exclusion get worse. A particular problem in many areas of Northamptonshire is isolated pockets of deprivation compounded by issues such as the lack of public transport. Policy C1 will help people who do not have access to a car to access a wider range of community services.

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 6: Connections**

<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
	+	Policy C2: Policy C2 will help people who do not have access to a car to access a wider range of community services by improving sustainable transport connections. The policy will help contribute to the SA objective.
	+	Policy C3: Policy C3 could help people without access to a car gain access to more strategic larger facilities (hospitals, colleges etc.) that are outside of their immediate community (and also outside of the County, if needed). The policy will help contribute to the SA objective.
	+	Policy C4: Policy C4 could help people without access to a car gain access to more strategic larger facilities (hospitals, colleges etc.) that are outside of their immediate community (and also outside of the County, if needed).
	+	Policy C5: Policy C5 will help people who do not have access to a car to access a wider range of community services.
	+	Policy C6: The policy will have no effect on social deprivation.
<b>Soil, geology and land use</b> Reduce land contamination, and safeguard soil and geological quality and quantity.	0	Policy C1: Policy C1 will have no effect on soil, geology and land use.
	0	Policy C2: Policy C2 will have no effect on soil, geology and land use.
	0	Policy C3: The road improvements planned as part of Policy C3 could have a negative effect on soil, geology and land use. However, this should be minimised through environmental assessment procedures so the effect will be neutral.
	0	Policy C4: Policy C4 will have no effect on soil, geology and land use.
	0	Policy C5: The development of park and ride services in Northampton could have an effect on soil, geology and land use. However, this should be minimised through environmental assessment procedures so the effect will be neutral.
	0	Policy C6: Policy C6 will have no effect on soil, geology and land use.

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 6: Connections**

<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
<p><b>Waste</b></p> <p>To reduce waste generation and disposal, increase recycling and achieve the sustainable management of waste</p>	0	Policy C1: Policy C1 will have no effect on waste.
	0	Policy C2: Policy C2 will have no effect on waste.
	0	Policy C3: The road improvements planned as part of Policy C3 could have a negative effect on construction waste. However, this should be minimised through environmental assessment procedures so the effect will be neutral.
	0	Policy C4: Policy C4 will have no effect on waste.
	0	Policy C5: The development of park and ride services in Northampton could have a negative effect on construction waste. However, this should be minimised through environmental assessment procedures so the effect will be neutral.
	0	Policy C6: Policy C6 will have no effect on waste.
<p><b>Water</b></p> <p>Maintain and continue to improve the quality of ground and river water.</p> <p>Reduce risk of flooding.</p> <p>Improve efficiency of water use.</p> <p>Identify opportunities to implement strategic flood risk management options / measures to reflect the objectives in the River Nene and Great Ouse CFMPs.</p>	0	Policy C1: The policy will have no effect on water.
	0	Policy C2: The policy will have no effect on water.
	0	Policy C3: The road improvements planned as part of Policy C3 could have a negative effect on water. However, this should be minimised through environmental assessment procedures so the effect will be neutral.
	0	Policy C4: Policy C4 will have no effect on water.
	0	Policy C5: The development of park and ride services in Northampton could have a negative effect on water. However, this should be minimised through environmental assessment procedures so the effect will be neutral.
	0	Policy C6: Policy C6 will have no effect on water.
<b>Summary:</b>		

<p><b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b></p> <p><b>Chapter 6: Connections</b></p>	
<b>SA objectives</b>	<p><b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b></p>
<p>No negative effects were identified (either significant or minor). No significant positive effects were identified due to the uncertainty attached to the likely magnitude of traffic and environmental changes which will be caused by the transport strategy and the schemes within in. Minor positive effects were identified in relation to most of the SA objectives. The Connectivity policies will have a positive impact on most of the SA objectives through provision of a sustainable transport system that should help to facilitate modal shift, provide improved access by sustainable modes to a wide range of services and support the planned level of growth in West Northamptonshire.</p> <p><b>Enhancement measures:</b></p> <p>With the transport strategies associated with the development sites and areas based chapters, it is clear that the development of the transport measures will be funded through developer contributions and implemented as part of development. However, with Policies C1, C3, C4 and C5 it is unclear how these measures will be funded and implemented and how they fit in with the measures and strategies set out in the area chapters. Therefore, the connections chapter should be clearer how transport measures will be implemented and resourced. For example, through the LTP, through developer contributions etc. This is particularly a concern because of the likely reductions in public money available for transport funding.</p> <p><b>Mitigation measures:</b></p> <p>None suggested.</p>	

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 7: Regenerating and Developing Communities</b>		
SA objectives	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
	<b>Overall effect of the chapter</b>	<b>Explanation of assessment, with reference to:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Likelihood / certainty of effect occurring</b></li> <li>• <b>Geographical scale of effect / particularly sensitive locations</b></li> <li>• <b>Current environmental, social and economic trends</b></li> <li>• <b>Assumptions made</b></li> </ul> <b>With recommendations for mitigating negative effects and improving positive effects</b>
<b>Air quality and noise</b> Reduce the need to travel and facilitate modal shift. Reduce/minimise the potential increase in congestion. Avoid sensitive development within areas of high noise levels or poor air quality	+	Policy RC1: The policy states that community regeneration schemes will be expected to show how they take into account various measures such as design codes and promoting mixed housing types. One of these is to ensure high quality safe, sustainable homes and communities, and includes reference to creating opportunities for modal shift and improved connectivity. If successful in facilitating modal shift, these measures are predicted to have a positive impact in relation to the air quality and noise SA objectives.
	0	Policy RC2: Policy RC2 will have no effect on air quality and noise.
<b>Archaeology and cultural heritage</b> Protect the fabric and setting of designated and undesignated archaeological sites, monuments, structures and buildings, registered Historic Parks and gardens, registered battlefields, listed buildings and conservation areas (or their settings).	0	Policy RC1: Policy RC1 will have no effect on archaeology and cultural heritage.
	0	Policy RC2: Policy RC2 will have no effect on archaeology and cultural heritage.

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 7: Regenerating and Developing Communities**

<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
<p><b>Biodiversity, flora and fauna</b>                      Maintain and enhance the structure and function of habitats and populations of species, including those specifically protected.                      Enhance and protect green space networks and habitat connectivity, including river and stream corridors, to assist in species migration and dispersal.                      Increase the land area of UK Biodiversity Action Plan habitats within the area.                      Maintain and improve the conservation status of selected non-designated nature conservation sites.</p>	+	<p>Policy RC1: The policy states that community regeneration schemes will be expected to show how they take into account various measures such as design codes and promoting mixed housing types. One of these measures is to ensure high quality safe, sustainable homes and communities, and includes reference to improving the quality of green space and public realm, and ensuring access to public realm. Therefore, a positive impact is predicted in relation to the biodiversity, flora and fauna SA objectives.</p>
	0	<p>Policy RC2: Policy RC2 will have no effect on biodiversity, flora and fauna.</p>
<p><b>Crime and community safety</b>                      To improve community safety, reduce crime and the fear of crime</p>	++	<p>Policy RC1: The policy states that community regeneration schemes will be expected to include measures to design out crime, improve community facilities and also to ensure a balanced social mix and tenure within neighbourhoods. In addition, regeneration schemes will be concentrated in priority communities which have been identified in Daventry District and Northampton Borough. These measures are likely to have a significant positive impact in relation to improving community safety and reducing crime in the areas that most require action.</p>
	+	<p>Policy RC2: The policy will contribute towards the SA objective by providing for new community facilities and open space, which should help reduce crime and the fear of crime.</p>

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 7: Regenerating and Developing Communities**

<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
<b>Education and training</b> Improve educational attainment and promote lifelong learning. Promote sustainable modes of travel to access education.	++	Policy RC1: The policy states that community regeneration schemes will be expected to include measures to promote social and economic enterprise, employment opportunities and lifelong learning within areas of deprivation. In addition, regeneration schemes should ensure agencies are pooling resources to ensure assets are used for the benefit of communities, including school sites and community centres. Therefore, a significant positive impact is predicted in relation to the education and training SA objectives.
	0	Policy RC2: Policy RC2 will have no effect on education and training.
<b>Energy and climatic factors</b> Continue to improve energy efficiency of dwellings. Continue to increase the provision of 'affordable warmth'. To decrease the dependency on oil for space heating. Increase the local renewable energy generating capacity. <i>please note that climate change adaptation has been addressed under flooding in the water section)</i>	+	Policy RC1: The policy states that community regeneration schemes will be expected to show how they take into account various measures such as design codes and promoting mixed housing types. One of these is to ensure high quality safe, sustainable homes and communities, and includes reference to creating opportunities for modal shift and improved connectivity. If successful in facilitating modal shift, these measures are predicted to have a positive impact in relation to reducing carbon emissions from transport.
	0	Policy RC2: Policy RC2 will have no effect on energy and climatic factors.
<b>Health and well being</b> To improve health and reduce health inequalities	++	Policy RC1: The policy contains measures specifically to ensure decent homes standards, sustainable communities and homes for all/life. In addition, it includes measures to ensure access to public realm and to improve the quality of green space. These measures are likely to have a significant positive impact in relation to health and well-being.
	+	Policy RC2: The policy will contribute towards the SA objective, through requiring that new residential and commercial development provides for new community facilities and open space,

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 7: Regenerating and Developing Communities</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
		including the retention of existing sports facilities or the building of new.
<b>Labour market and economy</b> To create high quality employment opportunities and develop a strong culture of enterprise and innovation.	++	Policy RC1: The policy contains measures specifically to promote employment opportunities, and also contains measures to create opportunities for modal shift and improved connectivity. Therefore, a significant positive impact is predicted.
	0	Policy RC2: Policy RC2 will have no effect on labour market and economy.
<b>Landscape and townscape</b> Ensure that the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, and the features within them are conserved and enhanced.  Enhance the form and design of the built environment.	+	Policy RC1: The policy includes measures to ensure sustainable communities, which include improving the quality of green space and public realm, and ensuring good access to public realm. These measures contribute towards the achievement of the SA objective.
	+	Policy RC2: The policy will contribute towards the SA objectives, by requiring new residential and commercial development to make provision for public open space.
<b>Material assets</b> To ensure that the housing stock meets the housing needs of the local people	++	Policy RC1: The policy aims to ensure that design codes and principles are used to ensure high quality, safe, sustainable homes and communities and it also aims to promote mixed housing types and tenures. Therefore, these measures will fully meet the SA objectives.
	+	Policy RC2: The policy will contribute towards the SA objectives, by requiring new residential and commercial development to make provision for community facilities and public open space, including sports facilities.
<b>Population</b> To develop and maintain a balanced and sustainable population structure with good access to services and facilities	++	Policy RC1: The policy aims to promote mixed housing types and tenures. Therefore, a significant positive impact is predicted in relation to developing and maintaining a sustainable population structure with good access to services and facilities.
	0	Policy RC2: Policy RC2 will have no effect on population.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 7: Regenerating and Developing Communities</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
<b>Social deprivation</b> To reduce spatial inequalities in social opportunities	++	Policy RC1: The objective of the policy is to reduce social and economic deprivation and a detailed range of measures are given to ensure that improved services, community facilities and infrastructure is provided and sustainable communities are created. Therefore, these measures will fully meet the SA objective.
	+	Policy RC2: The policy will contribute towards the SA objective, by requiring new residential and commercial development to make provision for community facilities and open space, as well as retaining existing sports facilities and developing new facilities. This should help improve provision of key services.
<b>Soil, geology and land use</b> Reduce land contamination, and safeguard soil and geological quality and quantity.	0	Policy RC1: Policy RC1 will have no effect on soil, geology and land use.
	+	Policy RC2: The policy will contribute towards the SA objective, by stating that loss of existing built sports facilities will be resisted and that proposals for new facilities will need to be accompanied by a long term maintenance and management plan.
<b>Waste</b> To reduce waste generation and disposal, increase recycling and achieve the sustainable management of waste	0	Policy RC1: Policy RC1 will have no effect on waste.
	0	Policy RC2: Policy RC2 will have no effect on waste.
<b>Water</b> Maintain and continue to improve the quality of ground and river water. Reduce risk of flooding.	0	Policy RC1: Policy RC1 will have no effect on water.

<p><b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b></p> <p><b>Chapter 7: Regenerating and Developing Communities</b></p>		
<p><b>SA objectives</b></p>	<p><b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b></p>	
<p>Improve efficiency of water use. Identify opportunities to implement strategic flood risk management options / measures to reflect the objectives in the River Nene and Great Ouse CFMPs.</p>	<p>0</p>	<p>Policy RC2: Policy RC2 will have no effect on water.</p>
<p><b>Summary:</b> No significant or minor negative impacts are identified. No uncertain impacts are identified. A number of significant positive effects were identified in relation to Policy RC1, which refers to a wide variety of principles and approaches to achieving community regeneration. Significant positive effects were identified in relation to crime and community safety, education and training, health and well-being, labour market and economy, material assets, population, social deprivation. A number of minor positive effects were identified, in relation to both policies RC1 and RC2. Policy RC2 addresses community needs and requires new residential and commercial development to make provision for community facilities and public open space, as well as sports facilities. Minor positive effects were identified in relation to air quality, noise, biodiversity, flora and fauna, crime and community safety, energy and climatic factors, health and well-being, labour market and economy, landscape, material assets, social deprivation, soil, geology and land use.</p> <p><b>Mitigation measures:</b> None suggested.</p> <p><b>Enhancement measures:</b> None suggested.</p>		

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 8: Economic Advantage</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
	<b>Overall effect of the chapter</b>	<b>Explanation of assessment, with reference to:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Likelihood / certainty of effect occurring</b></li> <li>• <b>Geographical scale of effect / particularly sensitive locations</b></li> <li>• <b>Current environmental, social and economic trends</b></li> <li>• <b>Assumptions made</b></li> </ul> <b>With recommendations for mitigating negative effects and improving positive effects</b>
<b>Air quality and noise</b> Reduce the need to travel and facilitate modal shift. Reduce/minimise the potential increase in congestion. Avoid sensitive development within areas of high noise levels or poor air quality	+	Policy E1: The policy will contribute towards the SA objectives by minimising the increase in congestion, as it prioritises the re-use of existing employment sites over changing the use of these sites, which is likely to limit changes in traffic impacts in these locations. In addition, it will help to avoid sensitive development in areas of high noise or poor air quality.
	+	Policy E2: This policy will contribute to reducing the need to travel and reducing congestion, as it requires that new major office development will be located in Northampton and Daventry (where public transport is better), with developments in Towcester and Brackley appropriate to their size. Any office development proposed outside these town centres on unallocated sites will need to justify why this alternative location is required. The policy will also help to avoid sensitive development in areas of high noise or poor air quality.
	0	Policy E3: The policy promotes redevelopment of employment sites within the town centre area. As such it should not give rise to additional traffic and sites should be well served by public transport.
	0	Policy E4: There are no AQMAs in the Daventry District. The expansion of the DIRFT may lead to an increase in road-based vehicle trips and add to congestion of the M1 and road networks linking the DIRFT to the motorway. However, road congestion mitigation is covered by policy C2, therefore, a neutral impact is predicted.
	+	Policy E5: Further development at the Silverstone circuit may cause increased traffic congestion in the area, particularly at key times, e.g. during race days. However, the policy includes the requirement for transport studies to accompany development proposals at the Silverstone circuit.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 8: Economic Advantage</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
		Therefore, it will contribute towards the SA objectives.
	+	Policy E6: This policy will contribute to the SA objectives as it promotes the development of new educational facilities where these are accessible by sustainable transport modes.
	+	Policy E7: The policy will contribute to the SA objectives, as it specifies that tourism, visitor and cultural facilities of a significant scale should be located firstly within town centres, then on the edge of town centres then at other accessible locations, which is likely to promote the use of sustainable transport modes to access these new developments.
<b>Archaeology and cultural heritage</b> Protect the fabric and setting of designated and undesignated archaeological sites, monuments, structures and buildings, registered Historic Parks and gardens, registered battlefields, listed buildings and conservation areas (or their settings).	0	Policy E1: Policy E1 will have no effect on archaeology and cultural heritage.
	0	Policy E2: Policy E2 will have no effect on archaeology and cultural heritage.
	0	Policy E3: Policy E3 will have no effect on archaeology and cultural heritage.
	0	Policy E4: Policy E4 will have no effect on archaeology and cultural heritage, as no archaeology and cultural heritage sites are within close proximity of the DIRFT.
	+	Policy E5: A Site of Archaeological Interest is located in the centre of the Silverstone circuit and a designated Special Landscape Area (SLA) is located on the north, north-east and western perimeters. The policy requires that archaeological and historic assessment must accompany development proposals at the Silverstone circuit, therefore, it will contribute to the SA objective.
	0	Policy E6: Policy E6 will have no effect on archaeology and cultural heritage.
	+	Policy E7: The policy will contribute to the SA objective, as it specifies that new tourism, visitor and cultural developments should not prejudice the quality of the natural or built environment.
<b>Biodiversity, flora and fauna</b> Maintain and enhance the structure	0	Policy E1: Policy E1 will have no impact on biodiversity, flora and fauna.
	0	Policy E2: Policy E2 will have no impact on biodiversity, flora and fauna.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 8: Economic Advantage</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
<p>and function of habitats and populations of species, including those specifically protected.</p> <p>Enhance and protect green space networks and habitat connectivity, including river and stream corridors, to assist in species migration and dispersal.</p> <p>Increase the land area of UK Biodiversity Action Plan habitats within the area.</p> <p>Maintain and improve the conservation status of selected non-designated nature conservation sites.</p>	?	Policy E3: Potential effects on biodiversity through the redevelopment of employment sites within the Riverside Enterprise Zone will need to be dealt with on an application by application basis and impacts on biodiversity would be dealt with by the BN policies within the plan. There is potential for biodiversity enhances to result from Policy E3.
	0	Policy E4: Policy E4 will have no impact on biodiversity, flora and fauna as no sensitive biodiversity, flora and fauna sites are within close proximity of the DIRFT.
	+	Policy E5: There are two County Wildlife Sites (CWS) on the northern perimeter of the Silverstone circuit which are designated as Priority Habitats under the UK BAP. There is also a Priority Habitat under the UK BAP on the south-west perimeter of the Silverstone circuit. The policy will contribute to the SA objectives as it requires ecological surveys to accompany development proposals at the Silverstone circuit, which should help to maintain and improve these designated nature conservation sites.
	0	Policy E6: Policy E6 will have no impact on biodiversity, flora and fauna.
	+	Policy E7: The policy will contribute to protecting habitats and green space networks as it specifies that new tourism, visitor and cultural developments should not prejudice the quality of the natural or built environment.
	0	Policy E1: Policy E1 will have no effect on biodiversity, flora and fauna.
<b>Crime and community safety</b>	0	Policy E1: Policy E1 will have no effect on crime and community safety.
	0	Policy E2: Policy E2 will have no effect on crime and community safety.
	?	Policy E3: Policy E3 could have positive effects through regenerating employment sites within the Riverside Enterprise Zone, however this will be dealt with on a site by site basis and therefore the assessment outcome is considered to be uncertain.
	0	Policy E4: Policy E4 will have no effect on crime and community safety.
	0	Policy E5: Policy E5 will have no effect on crime and community safety.
To improve community safety, reduce crime and the fear of crime	0	Policy E1: Policy E1 will have no effect on crime and community safety.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 8: Economic Advantage</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
<b>Education and training</b> Improve educational attainment and promote lifelong learning. Promote sustainable modes of travel to access education.	0	Policy E6: Policy E6 will have no effect on crime and community safety.
	0	Policy E7: Policy E7 will have no effect on crime and community safety.
	0	Policy E1: Policy E1 will have no effect on education and training.
	0	Policy E2: Policy E2 will have no effect on education and training.
	0	Policy E3: Policy E3 will have no effect on education and training.
	0	Policy E4: Policy E4 will have no effect on education and training.
	++	Policy E5: This policy will fully meet the SA objectives in relation to education and training in the motorsports industry, as it includes provision of a 14 ha education campus at the Silverstone circuit. Sustainable transport links will also be encouraged.
	++	Policy E6: The policy will fully meet the SA objectives, as it provides for training and employment agreements to be supported to secure employment and skills development for the local work force. It also supports the development of new educational institutions and states that these should be located where they are accessible by sustainable transport modes.
0	Policy E7: Policy E7 will have no effect on education and training.	
<b>Energy and climatic factors</b> Continue to improve energy efficiency of dwellings. Continue to increase the provision of 'affordable warmth'. To decrease the dependency on oil for space heating. Increase the local renewable energy	0	Policy E1: Policy E1 will have no effect on energy and climatic factors.
	+	Policy E2: This policy will contribute to the SA objective as it requires that new major office development will be located in Northampton following a sequential approach, with other major office development in Daventry (where public transport is better) and developments in Towcester and Brackley appropriate to their size. Therefore, this will help to reduce additional traffic created by new office space.
	0	Policy E3: The policy does not include any reference to energy efficiency and renewable energy generation, however, the proposed new buildings would need to accord with policy S11 which

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 8: Economic Advantage</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
generating capacity. <i>(please note that climate change adaptation has been addressed under flooding in the water section)</i>		requires non-domestic buildings to achieve a BREEAM rating of Very Good. Therefore, a neutral impact is predicted.
	0	Policy E4: The expansion of the DIRFT is likely to lead to an increase in vehicle trips, therefore increasing CO <sub>2</sub> emissions. However, policy C2 addresses road congestion mitigation and policy BN7 proposes a sequential approach to development proposals, to ensure these are located away from areas at significant risk of flooding. Therefore, a neutral impact is predicted.
	+	Policy E5: Further development at the Silverstone circuit may cause increased traffic congestion in the area, particularly at key times, e.g. during race days thus increasing carbon emissions. However, the policy includes the requirement for transport studies to accompany development proposals at the Silverstone circuit. Therefore, it will contribute towards the SA objectives.
	0	Policy E6: Policy E6 will have no effect on energy and climatic factors.
	0	Policy E7: Policy E7 will have no effect on energy and climatic factors.
<b>Health and well being</b> To improve health and reduce health inequalities	0	Policy E1: Policy E1 will have no effect on health and well-being.
	0	Policy E2: Policy E2 will have no effect on health and well-being.
	0	Policy E3: Policy E3 will have no effect on health and well-being.
	0	Policy E4: Policy E4 will have no effect on health and well-being.
	0	Policy E5: Policy E5 will have no effect on health and well-being.
	0	Policy E6: Policy E6 will have no effect on health and well-being.
	0	Policy E7: Policy E7 will have no effect on health and well-being.
<b>Labour market and economy</b>	+	Policy E1: Unemployment has increased during 2009 and the policy is likely to have a positive impact in relation to creating employment opportunities as it seeks to retain all existing and

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 8: Economic Advantage**

<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
To create high quality employment opportunities and develop a strong culture of enterprise and innovation.		allocated employment sites in the area and resist any changes of use.
	+	Policy E2: This policy is likely to contribute to creating high quality employment opportunities, particularly those which are accessible and may assist growth in the communications and financial services sectors.
	++	Policy E3: The policy will fully meet the SA objective by providing a new technology realm at the Northampton Waterside Enterprise Zone within the town centre area. The technology realm will be accessible by public transport and will minimise travel distances to work. The Enterprise Zone will promote the development of business start-up and grown-on units.
	++	Policy E4: A significant positive impact is predicted in relation to labour market and economy as development at DIRFT will help to boost the logistics and transport sectors of the West Northamptonshire economy.
	++	Policy E5: This policy will fully meet the SA objective, as it promotes the construction of an advanced technology park and additional employment floor space, tourism uses, and leisure, conferencing, exhibition and sports space. In addition, the policy states that new development must demonstrate functional links to the towns of Towcester and Brackley and contribute to strengthening sustainable transport in the area, thus helping people to commute to work more sustainably.
	++	Policy E6: This policy will fully meet the SA objective, as it promotes training and employment agreements to support employment and skills development for the local workforce. It also supports development of new educational institutions, which will contribute positively to creating a strong culture of enterprise and innovation.
	++	Policy E7: This policy will fully meet the SA objective, as it supports new tourism, cultural and visitor developments of a use, form and scale which do not prejudice the quality of the natural or built environment. These will provide new employment opportunities and may also help develop a

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 8: Economic Advantage</b>		
SA objectives	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
		culture of enterprise and innovation.
<b>Landscape and townscape</b> Ensure that the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, and the features within them are conserved and enhance. Enhance the form and design of the built environment.	+	Policy E1: The policy will contribute towards the SA objectives, as it specifies that new commercial floor space at the rural service centres of Towcester and Brackley and other smaller settlements will be of a scale that is commensurate with their function.
	0	Policy E2: Policy E2 will have no effect on landscape and townscape.
	+	Policy E3: The policy will contribute towards the SA objective by regenerating employment areas in the newly designated Northampton Waterside Enterprise Zone which should help to improve the appearance of these areas through the provision of modern, sustainable, purpose built business units.
	+	Policy E4: There are no sensitive landscape character areas within close proximity of the DIRFT. The policy is likely to have a positive impact in relation to enhancing the form and design of the built environment, as it specifies that a high standard of layout, landscaping, building design and materials will be required.
	+	Policy E5: There is a Special Landscape Area located on the north, north-east and western perimeters of the Silverstone circuit and the new development proposed in this policy may have an impact on this designated site. However, the policy requires that a landscape and visual assessment is to accompany all new development proposals, therefore, it will contribute towards the SA objectives.
	0	Policy E6: Policy E6 will have no effect in landscape and townscape.
	+	Policy E7: The policy will contribute to the SA objectives, as it specifies that new tourism, cultural and visitor developments should be of a use, form and scale which do not prejudice the quality of the natural or built environment.
<b>Material assets</b>	0	Policy E1: Policy E1 will have no effect on material assets.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 8: Economic Advantage</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
To ensure that the housing stock meets the housing needs of the local people	0	Policy E2: Policy E2 will have no effect on material assets.
	0	Policy E3: Policy E3 will have no effect on material assets.
	0	Policy E4: Policy E4 will have no effect on material assets.
	0	Policy E5: Policy E5 will have no effect on material assets.
	0	Policy E6: Policy E6 will have no effect on material assets.
	0	Policy E7: Policy E7 will have no effect on material assets.
<b>Population</b> To develop and maintain a balanced and sustainable population structure with good access to services and facilities	0	Policy E1: Policy E1 will have no effect on population.
	0	Policy E2: Policy E2 will have no effect on population.
	0	Policy E3: Policy E3 will have no effect on population.
	0	Policy E4: Policy E4 will have no effect on population.
	0	Policy E5: Policy E5 will have no effect on population.
	0	Policy E6: Policy E6 will have no effect on population.
	0	Policy E7: Policy E7 will have no effect on population.
<b>Social deprivation</b> To reduce spatial inequalities in social opportunities	0	Policy E1: Policy E1 will have no effect on social deprivation.
	+	Policy E2: This policy will contribute towards the SA objective, by helping to regenerate the existing town centres of Northampton and Daventry.
	0	Policy E3: Policy E3 will have no effect on social deprivation.
	0	Policy E4: Policy E4 will have no effect on social deprivation.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 8: Economic Advantage</b>		
SA objectives	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
<b>Soil, geology and land use</b> Reduce land contamination, and safeguard soil and geological quality and quantity.	0	Policy E5: Policy E5 will have no effect on social deprivation.
	0	Policy E6: Policy E6 will have no effect on social deprivation.
	+	Policy E7: This policy specifies that new tourism, visitor and cultural developments will be supported where they contribute to the regeneration aims and objectives. Therefore, it will contribute to the SA objective through helping to regenerate the town centres. In addition, it specifies that rural visitor attractions should conform to policy R2, which aims to sustain the rural economy.
	0	Policy E1: This policy will contribute to reducing land contamination, as it prioritises the retention of existing and allocated employment sites, which is likely to include brownfield land requiring remediation.
	+	Policy E2: This policy is likely to have a positive impact on reducing land contamination, as it requires that new office development is located in existing town centres, which would be more likely to comprise brownfield land in need of remediation.
	+	Policy E3: Policy E3 will regenerate existing employment areas and make use of previously developed land which will therefore result in a positive effect with regards to this objective.
	+	Policy E4: This policy will contribute to the SA objective, as it specifies that a high standard of layout, landscaping, building design and materials will be required for new development.
	0	Policy E5: The new development proposed at the Silverstone circuit would be on greenfield land, therefore, it would score neutral in regard to utilising brownfield land.
	0	Policy E6: Policy E6 will have no effect on soil, geology and land use.
	0	Policy E7: Policy E7 will have no effect on soil, geology and land use.
<b>Waste</b>	0	Policy E1: Policy E1 will have no effect on waste.

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 8: Economic Advantage**

<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
To reduce waste generation and disposal, increase recycling and achieve the sustainable management of waste	0	Policy E2: New office development will create waste during both the construction phase and the operational phase. The requirements elsewhere in the plan for all developments to meet BREEAM requirements should help reduce the amount of waste generated and increase recycling. The policy will have a neutral effect on waste and recycling.
	0	Policy E3: Policy E3 will have no effect on waste.
	0	Policy E4: New development at DIRFT will lead to an increase in both construction waste and waste in the longer term from the proposed storage and distribution uses. The requirements elsewhere in the plan for all developments to meet BREEAM requirements should help reduce the amount of waste generated and increase recycling. The policy will have a neutral effect on waste and recycling.
	0	Policy E5: New development at the Silverstone circuit will lead to an increase in both construction waste and operational waste in the longer term. The requirements elsewhere in the plan for all developments to meet BREEAM requirements should help reduce the amount of waste generated and increase recycling. The policy will have a neutral effect on waste and recycling.
	0	Policy E6: Policy E6 will have no effect on waste.
	0	Policy E7: Policy E7 will have no effect on waste.
<b>Water</b>	0	Policy E1: Policy E1 will have no effect on water.
Maintain and continue to improve the quality of ground and river water.	0	Policy E2: Policy E2 will have no effect on water.
Reduce risk of flooding. Improve efficiency of water use. Identify opportunities to implement strategic flood risk management options / measures to reflect the	?	Policy E3: Policy E3 relates to redevelopment of employment land within the newly designated Northampton Waterside Enterprise Zone which promotes the redevelopment of employment areas within the town centre area. The area covered by the Northampton Waterside Enterprise Zone contains areas at risk from flooding. However, flood risk in the central area of Northampton is dealt with by Policy 6: Flood Risk of the Northampton Central Area Action Plan (Pre-Submission Document) September 2010. Policy BN7 will also deal with flood risk issues.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 8: Economic Advantage</b>	
SA objectives	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>
objectives in the River Nene and Great Ouse CFMPs.	<p>Some of the land included within the Riverside Enterprise Zone is adjacent to the River Nene and other water bodies connected with the river and their development has the potential to have both negative effects (e.g. through construction) and/or positive effects through remediation of contaminated land. An uncertain effect is therefore identified as the potential for these effects will depend on individual site characteristics, however, any negative effects and positive opportunities will be dealt with through other policies within the plan and therefore no mitigation for the uncertain effect is put forward.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">0</p> <p>Policy E4: DIRFT is located within close proximity to a flood risk area and is also located within an area of groundwater vulnerability. However, policy BN7a requires that water quality as far as practical is protected or improved and BN7 requires that a sequential approach will be applied to all development proposals, to ensure that development is directed to areas at lowest probability of flooding and promotes the use of SUDs to reduce the risk of flooding and improve water quality. Therefore, a neutral impact is predicted.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">?</p> <p>Policy E5: A watercourse is located in close proximity to the Silverstone circuit, near Beckett’s Corner, therefore, the new development will have the potential to affect the ground and surface water in the vicinity of the site. However, the policy will contribute towards the SA objectives as it requires that drainage and flood studies should accompany all new development proposals.</p> <p>This policy does not promote significant development at Silverstone, however, a draft version of the Water Cycle Strategy identified a risk that additional development at Silverstone could cause deterioration in water quality and therefore the mitigation measure is put forward.</p> <p><b>Mitigation measure:</b> Before development goes ahead in relation to Silverstone, detailed modelling and further work on catchment sources is required to determine that there will be no downstream deterioration in water quality due to the development.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">0</p> <p>Policy E6: Policy E6 will have no effect on water.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">0</p> <p>Policy E7: Policy E7 will have no effect on water.</p>

<p><b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b></p> <p><b>Chapter 8: Economic Advantage</b></p>	
<b>SA objectives</b>	<p><b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b></p>
<p><b>Summary:</b></p> <p>No significant or minor negative impacts are identified. An uncertain impact was identified in relation to the ability of Silverstone sewage treatment works to accommodate development in Silverstone without leading to a deterioration in downstream water quality. Significant positive effects were identified in relation to education and training and labour market and economy, against policies E3, E4, E5, E6 and E7. These policies will provide for a variety of new employment opportunities, helping help to boost the logistics and transport sectors within West Northamptonshire and diversifying the rural economy.</p> <p>A number of minor positive effects were identified, in relation to all of the economy policies, which promote new commercial development that takes account of environmental and sustainable transport factors. These were identified in relation to air quality, noise, archaeology, cultural heritage, biodiversity, landscape, flora and fauna, energy and climatic factors, health and well-being, labour market and economy, landscape, social deprivation, soil, geology, land use and water.</p> <p>Uncertain effects were identified in relation to Policy E3 in relation to flora and fauna, crime, and water.</p> <p><b>Mitigation measures:</b></p> <p>Before development goes ahead in relation to Silverstone (Policy E5), detailed modelling and further work on catchment sources is required to determine that there will be no downstream deterioration in water quality due to the development.</p> <p><b>Enhancement measures:</b></p> <p>None suggested</p>	

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 9: Housing</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
	<b>Overall effect of the chapter</b>	<b>Explanation of assessment, with reference to:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Likelihood / certainty of effect occurring</b></li> <li>• <b>Geographical scale of effect / particularly sensitive locations</b></li> <li>• <b>Current environmental, social and economic trends</b></li> <li>• <b>Assumptions made</b></li> </ul> <b>With recommendations for mitigating negative effects and improving positive effects</b>
<b>Air quality and noise</b> Reduce the need to travel and facilitate modal shift. Reduce/minimise the potential increase in congestion. Avoid sensitive development within areas of high noise levels or poor air quality	+	Policy H1: This policy sets out the expectations for housing developments, including the requirements that these should have regard to location and setting of the site; accessibility to town and local centres; and proximity to public transport routes. These provisions will contribute to the SA objectives, specifically helping to reduce the need to travel, facilitate modal shift, reduce potential congestion and avoid development in areas of high noise levels or poor air quality.
	0	Policy H2: Policy H2 will have no effect on air quality and noise.
	+	Policy H3: The policy will contribute to the SA objectives, as it sets out the provisions for affordable housing on rural exception sites, and specifies that development will be supported where the site is within or immediately adjoins the main built-up area of a rural settlement. This is likely to help reduce or minimise any potential increase in congestion.
	0	Policy H4: Policy H4 will have no effect on air quality and noise.
	+	Policy H5: This policy will contribute to the SA objective, as it cross-refers to policies S10 and S11 which sets out the sustainable development principles for new development in the area and contains provision for locating new development where services and facilities can be easily accessed by walking, cycling or by public transport.
	0	Policy H6: Policy H6 will have no effect on air quality and noise.
	+	Policy H7: This policy will contribute towards the SA objectives. It sets out the provision that will be made for accommodation of gypsies, travellers and travelling show people, specifying that

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 9: Housing</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
		sites should be reasonably accessible to a range of services and that sites which are exposed to high levels of noise and air pollution are not acceptable. These provisions will help to avoid development in areas of high noise or poor air quality.
<b>Archaeology and cultural heritage</b> Protect the fabric and setting of designated and undesignated archaeological sites, monuments, structures and buildings, registered Historic Parks and gardens, registered battlefields, listed buildings and conservation areas (or their settings).	0	Policy H1: Policy H1 will have no effect on archaeology and cultural heritage.
	0	Policy H2: Policy H2 will have no effect on archaeology and cultural heritage.
	0	Policy H3: Policy H3 will have no effect on archaeology and cultural heritage.
	0	Policy H4: Policy H4 will have no effect on archaeology and cultural heritage.
	0	Policy H5: Policy H5 will have no effect on archaeology and cultural heritage.
	0	Policy H6: Policy H6 will have no effect on archaeology and cultural heritage.
	0	Policy H7: Policy H7 will have no effect on archaeology and cultural heritage.
<b>Biodiversity, flora and fauna</b> Maintain and enhance the structure and function of habitats and populations of species, including those specifically protected. Enhance and protect green space networks and habitat connectivity, including river and stream corridors, to assist in species migration and dispersal. Increase the land area of UK Biodiversity Action Plan habitats within the area.	0	Policy H1: Policy H1 will have no effect on biodiversity, flora and fauna.
	0	Policy H2: Policy H2 will have no effect on biodiversity, flora and fauna.
	0	Policy H3: Policy H3 will have no effect on biodiversity, flora and fauna. Potential effects on the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA and Ramsar site are assessed in the Appropriate Assessment.
	0	Policy H4: Policy H4 will have no effect on biodiversity, flora and fauna.
	+	Policy H5: This policy will contribute to the SA objectives, as it cross-refers to policies S10 and S11 which sets out the sustainable development principles for new development in the area, and requires that all new residential developments (including mixed use) achieve a minimum of code level 4 and zero carbon (or nationally equivalent standard) from 2016. All new non-residential developments over 500m <sup>2</sup> are required to achieve a minimum of BREEAM very good or any

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 9: Housing</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
Maintain and improve the conservation status of selected non-designated nature conservation sites.		future national zero carbon standard from 2019. This applies unless it can be demonstrate that this would lead to a loss of viability. These standards are likely to require various biodiversity enhancement measures and, therefore, enhance the provision of green space networks. Potential effects on the Rutland Water SPA and Ramsar site are addressed in the Appropriate Assessment.
	0	Policy H6: Policy H6 will have no effect on biodiversity, flora and fauna.
	0	Policy H7: Policy H7 will have no effect on biodiversity, flora and fauna.
<b>Crime and community safety</b> To improve community safety, reduce crime and the fear of crime	+	Policy H1: The policy will contribute to the SA objectives, as it sets out the expectations for housing developments, specifying that these will be expected to make the most efficient use of land and have regard to a number of considerations covering location, density and accessibility. The area policies provide for well-designed housing and employment in specific parts of the district.
	0	Policy H2: Policy H2 will have no effect on crime and community safety.
	+	Policy H3: The policy will contribute to the SA objectives, as it sets out the provisions for affordable housing on rural exception sites, and specifies that development will be supported where the site is within or immediately adjoining the main built-up area of a rural settlement. This is likely to contribute to community safety.
	0	Policy H4: Policy H4 will have no effect on crime and community safety.
	+	Policy H5: This policy will contribute towards the SA objective, as it cross-refers to policies S10 and S11 which sets out the sustainable development principles for new development in the area and requires that all development achieves the highest standards of design in terms of safety and security.
	0	Policy H6: Policy H6 will have no effect on crime and community safety.
	+	Policy H7: The policy will contribute towards the SA objective, as it specifies that gypsy, traveller

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 9: Housing</b>		
SA objectives	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
		and travelling show people sites should provide an acceptable standard of amenity for the proposed residents and have safe vehicular access from the public highway. These measures will help to reduce fear of crime and improve safety.
<b>Education and training</b> Improve educational attainment and promote lifelong learning. Promote sustainable modes of travel to access education.	+	Policy H1: The policy will contribute towards the SA objectives, as it sets out the expectations for housing developments and includes the requirement that these should have regard to accessibility to town and local centres and proximity to public transport routes.
	0	Policy H2: Policy H2 will have no effect on education and training.
	+	Policy H3: The policy will contribute to the SA objectives, as it sets out the provisions for affordable housing on rural exception sites, and specifies that development will be supported where the site is within or immediately adjoining the main built-up area of a rural settlement. This is likely to have a positive impact in relation to helping to promote sustainable modes of travel to access education facilities.
	0	Policy H4: Policy H4 will have no effect on education and training.
	+	Policy H5: This policy will contribute towards the SA objective, as it cross-refers to policies S10 and S11 which sets out the sustainable development principles for new development in the area and requires that all development will be located where services and facilities can be easily accessed by walking, cycling or by public transport. This will help to promote sustainable modes of travel to access education facilities.
	0	Policy H6: Policy H6 will have no effect on education and training.
	+	Policy H7: The policy will contribute to the SA objectives, as it specifies that sites for accommodation of gypsies, travellers and travelling show people must be reasonably accessible to a range of services, such as public transport and schools.
<b>Energy and climatic factors</b>	+	Policy H1: The policy will contribute towards the SA objectives, as it sets out the expectations for housing developments, specifying that these will be expected to make the most efficient use of

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 9: Housing**

<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
Continue to improve energy efficiency of dwellings.		land and have regard to a number of considerations including density for affordability and viability. There is no reference to energy efficiency or renewable energy, however, these are covered in other policies in the plan. Other aspects of the policy address travel by sustainable modes (which could help to reduce carbon emissions from transport).
Continue to increase the provision of 'affordable warmth'.		
To decrease the dependency on oil for space heating.	0	Policy H2: Policy H2 will have no effect on energy and climatic factors.
Increase the local renewable energy generating capacity.	0	Policy H3: Policy H3 will have no effect on energy and climate factors.
<i>(please note that climate change adaptation has been addressed under flooding in the water section)</i>	0	Policy H4: Policy H4 will have no effect on energy and climatic factors.
	++	Policy H5: This policy will fully meet the SA objectives, as it cross-refers to policies S10 and S11 which sets out the sustainable development principles for new development in the area and requires that all development will maximise the use of solar energy, passive heating and cooling, natural light and ventilation, as well as seeking to maximise the generation of its energy needs from decentralised and renewable or low carbon sources.
	0	Policy H6: Policy H6 will have no effect on energy and climatic factors.
	0	Policy H7: Policy H7 will have no effect on energy and climatic factors.
<b>Health and well being</b>		
To improve health and reduce health inequalities	0	Policy H1: Policy H1 will have no effect on health and well-being.
	0	Policy H2: Policy H2 will have no effect on health and well-being.
	0	Policy H3: Policy H3 will have no effect on health and well-being.
	0	Policy H4: Policy H4 will have no effect on health and well-being.
	+	Policy H5: This policy will contribute to the SA objective, as it specifies that residential development must be designed to provide accommodation that meets the requirements of the Lifetime Homes standard subject to viability It also specifies that new housing must meet the sustainable development principles contained in policies S10 and S11 which requires that all new

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 9: Housing</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
		development is located where services and facilities can be easily accessed by walking, cycling or public transport.
	0	Policy H6: Policy H6 will have no effect on health and well-being.
	+	Policy H7: The policy will contribute to the SA objective, as it specifies that sites for accommodation of gypsies, travellers and travelling show people must be reasonably accessible to a range of services, such as primary health care, and should provide an acceptable standard of amenity for the proposed residents.
<b>Labour market and economy</b> To create high quality employment opportunities and develop a strong culture of enterprise and innovation.	+	Policy H1: The policy specifies that housing developments should have regard to accessibility to town and local centres; and proximity to public transport routes. Therefore, it is likely to have a positive impact in relation to providing access to employment opportunities.
	+	Policy H2: The policy will contribute towards the SA objective, by ensuring that affordable housing is located mainly in Northampton, which will enhance access to employment opportunities.
	+	Policy H3: The policy will contribute towards the SA objective, by requiring that affordable housing provided on rural exception sites should be within or immediately adjoining the main built-up area of a rural settlement, which is likely to enhance access to employment opportunities.
	0	Policy H4: Policy H4 will have no effect on labour market and economy.
	+	Policy H5: This policy will contribute towards the SA objective, as it specifies that new housing must meet the sustainable development principles contained in policies S10 and S11 which requires that all development will be located where services and facilities can be easily accessed by walking, cycling or public transport. This is likely to help promote access to employment opportunities, minimise travel distances to work and ensure that commuting is by modes than the car, and positive impact is predicted.
	0	Policy H6: Policy H6 will have no effect on labour market and economy.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 9: Housing</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
<p><b>Landscape and townscape</b></p> <p>Ensure that the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, and the features within them are conserved and enhance.</p> <p>Enhance the form and design of the built environment.</p>	0	Policy H7: Policy H7 will have no effect on labour market and economy.
	+	Policy H1: The policy specifies that new housing developments should have regard to the setting of the site, the existing character and density of the local area and the impact on the amenity of occupiers of neighbouring properties. These measures will help contribute to achieving the SA objectives.
	0	Policy H2: Policy H2 will have no effect on landscape and townscape.
	0	Policy H3: Policy H3 will have no effect on landscape and townscape.
	0	Policy H4: Policy H4 will have no effect on landscape and townscape.
	+	Policy H5: The policy will contribute to the SA objectives, as it specifies that new housing must meet the sustainable development principles contained in policies S10 and S11 which requires that all development will achieve the highest standards of design and will also make use of sustainably sourced materials. These measures will help to protect the local landscape and enhance the form and design of the built environment.
	+	Policy H6: The policy will contribute to the SA objectives, as it aims to manage the existing housing stock by restricting the loss of existing dwellings and securing the reuse of empty dwellings for residential use.
	+	Policy H7: The policy will contribute to the SA objectives, as it specifies that sites for accommodation of gypsies, travellers and travelling show people must not have an unacceptable impact on the landscape.
<p><b>Material assets</b></p> <p>To ensure that the housing stock meets the housing needs of the local people</p>	++	Policy H1: The policy specifies that new housing development should provide a mix of house types, sizes and tenures to cater for different accommodation needs. Therefore, the policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy H2: The policy sets out the amount of affordable housing that will be provided across the

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 9: Housing</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
		area,( including rural areas), which is to be provided as part of all new development, and will fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy H3: The policy will fully meet the SA objective, as it specifies that provision of affordable housing on rural exception sites should be within or immediately adjoining the main built-up area of a rural settlement. This will meet the housing need of local people and also enhance access to facilities and services.
	++	Policy H4: This policy will fully meet the SA objective, as it specifies that specialised accommodation, for older people and vulnerable groups, should be provided where there is a proven need in a local community. This should include an appropriate element of affordable housing.
	++	Policy H5: The policy will fully meet the SA objective, as it specifies that new housing must meet the sustainable development principles contained in policies S10 and S11 which states that all development will achieve the highest design standards and be located within easy access, by sustainable transport, of services and facilities.
	0	Policy H6: Policy H6 will have no effect on material assets.
	++	Policy H7: The policy will fully meet the SA objective, as it sets out the provision that will be made for gypsy, traveller and travelling show people sites within the area.
<b>Population</b>	+	Policy H1: The policy specifies that new housing development should provide a mix of house types, sizes and tenures to cater for different accommodation needs. Therefore, the policy will help to maintain a balanced population.
To develop and maintain a balanced and sustainable population structure with good access to services and facilities	++	Policy H2: This policy will fully meet the SA objective, as it sets out the amount of affordable housing that will be provided across the area, which is to be provided as part of all new development. This is mainly to be located in the existing urban area of Northampton, however, where rural need has been identified; provision is set for these locations also. Therefore, the policy will help to maintain a balanced population with good access to services and facilities

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 9: Housing</b>	
SA objectives	Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)
<b>Social deprivation</b> To reduce spatial inequalities in social opportunities	++ Policy H3: The policy will fully meet the SA objective, as it specifies that provision of affordable housing on rural exception sites should be within or immediately adjoining the main built-up area of a rural settlement. This will help maintain a balanced population structure and also enhance access to facilities and services.
	+ Policy H4: This policy will fully meet the SA objective, as it specifies that specialised accommodation, for older people and vulnerable groups, should be provided where there is a proven need in a local community. This should include an appropriate element of affordable housing. This will help maintain a balanced population structure.
	++ Policy H5: The policy will fully meet the SA objective, as it specifies that new housing must meet the sustainable development principles contained in policies S10 and S11 which states that all development will achieve the highest design standards and be located within easy access, by sustainable transport, of services and facilities.
	0 Policy H6: Policy H6 will have no effect on population.
	++ Policy H7: The policy will fully meet the SA objective, as it specifies that gypsy, traveller and travelling show people sites should be located where they are accessible to a range of services such as shops, primary health care and schools.
	+ Policy H1: The policy will contribute towards the SA objective, as it specifies that new housing development should have regard to accessibility to town and local centres, proximity to public transport routes and the existing character and density of the local area.
	++ Policy H2: This policy will fully meet the SA objective, as it sets out the amount of affordable housing that will be provided across the area, which is to be provided as part of all new development.
	++ Policy H3: The policy will fully meet the SA objective, as it specifies that affordable housing development on rural exception sites must be within or adjoining the main built-up area of a rural settlement and arrangements for the management and occupation must ensure that housing will

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 9: Housing</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
		be available and affordable in perpetuity for local people in housing need.
	+	Policy H4: This policy will contribute to the SA objective, as it specifies that specialised accommodation, for older people and vulnerable groups, should be provided where there is a proven need in a local community, including an appropriate element of affordable housing. This is likely to help provide key services in deprived communities.
	++	Policy H5: The policy will fully meet the SA objective, as it specifies that new housing must meet the sustainable development principles contained in policies S10 and S11 which requires all development to be located where services and facilities are easily accessible.
	0	Policy H6: Policy H6 will have no effect on social deprivation.
	++	Policy H7: The policy will fully meet the SA objective, as it specifies that gypsy, traveller and travelling show people sites should be located where they are accessible to a range of services such as shops, primary health care and schools.
<b>Soil, geology and land use</b> Reduce land contamination, and safeguard soil and geological quality and quantity.	+	Policy H1: The policy will contribute towards the SA objective, as it specifies that housing developments will be expected to make the most efficient use of land. The policy will not have an effect on soil and geology.
	0	Policy H2: Policy H2 will have no effect on soil, geology and land use.
	0	Policy H3: Policy H3 will have no effect on soil geology and land use.
	0	Policy H4: Policy H4 will have no effect on soil, geology and land use.
	+	Policy H5: The policy will contribute to the SA objective, as it specifies that new housing must meet the sustainable development principles contained in policies S10 and S11 which requires new residential developments (including mixed use) achieve a minimum of code level 4 and zero carbon (or nationally equivalent standard) from 2016. All new non-residential developments over 500m <sup>2</sup> are required to achieve a minimum of BREEAM very good or any future national zero

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 9: Housing</b>		
SA objectives	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
		carbon standard from 2019. This applies unless it can be demonstrate that this would lead to a loss of viability. These standards award credits for development that is located on previously developed land and they require the remediation of contaminated sites prior to development.
	++	Policy H6: The policy will fully meet the SA objective, by restricting the loss of existing dwellings and securing the reuse of empty dwellings for residential use. In addition, it provides for enhancement of the environment of existing residential areas, including the renovation and replacement of existing dwellings through area-based renewal.
	0	Policy H7: Policy H7 will have no effect on soil, geology and land use.
<b>Waste</b> To reduce waste generation and disposal, increase recycling and achieve the sustainable management of waste	0	Policy H1: Policy H1 promotes new housing development, which will lead to an increase in waste generation in West Northamptonshire. However, waste minimisation is dealt with in other policies, particularly Policy S10 and S11, therefore, a neutral impact is predicted against this policy.
	0	Policy H2: Policy H2 will have no effect on waste.
	0	Policy H3: Policy H3 will have no effect on waste.
	0	Policy H4: Policy H4 will have no effect on waste.
	++	Policy H5: The policy will fully meet the SA objective, as it cross-refers to policy S10 and S11 which requires that all development will minimise the generation of waste and maximise opportunities for recycling and promote low carbon and renewable energy
	++	Policy H6: This policy will fully meet the SA objective, as it aims to restrict the loss of existing dwellings and secure the reuse of empty dwellings for residential use. This will help prevent waste generation from new construction.
	+	Policy H7: The policy will contribute to the SA objective, as it specifies that gypsy, traveller and travelling show people sites should capable of providing adequate on-site services, including waste disposal, composting and recycling facilities.

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 9: Housing**

<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
<b>Water</b> Maintain and continue to improve the quality of ground and river water. Reduce risk of flooding. Improve efficiency of water use. Identify opportunities to implement strategic flood risk management options / measures to reflect the objectives in the River Nene and Great Ouse CFMPs.	0	Policy H1: Policy H1 will have no effect on water.
	0	Policy H2: Policy H2 will have no effect on water.
	0	Policy H3: Policy H3 will have no effect on water.
	0	Policy H4: Policy H4 will have no effect on water.
	+	Policy H5: The policy will contribute to the SA objective, as it cross-refers to policies S10 and S11 which requires that all development will maximise water efficiency.
	0	Policy H6: Policy H6 will have no effect on water.
	+	Policy H7: The policy will contribute to the SA objectives, as it specifies that gypsy, traveller and travelling show people sites should not be located on sites which are exposed to high levels of flood risk.

**Summary:**

No significant or minor negative impacts are identified. No uncertain impacts are identified.

Significant positive effects were identified in relation to energy and climatic factors against Policy H5, in relation to material assets, population and social deprivation, in relation to most of the housing policies, in relation to waste against policies H5 and H6 and in relation to soil, geology and land use against Policy H6. Policy H5 cross-refers to Policy S10 and S11, which contains the sustainable development principles and low carbon and renewable energy Policies H2 and H3 cover the requirements for affordable housing, and Policy H4 sets out the requirements for specialised housing. Policy H6 sets out requirements for managing the existing housing and Policy H7 for gypsy, traveller and travelling show people sites.

A number of minor positive effects were identified, in relation to all of the housing policies. These were identified in relation to air quality, noise, biodiversity, flora and fauna, crime and community safety, education and training, energy and climatic factors, health and well-being, labour market and economy, landscape, social deprivation, soil, geology, land use, waste and water.

**Mitigation measures:**

None suggested.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>	
<b>Chapter 9: Housing</b>	
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>
<b>Enhancement measures:</b> None suggested.	

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 10: Built and Natural Environment</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
	<b>Overall effect of the chapter</b>	<b>Explanation of assessment, with reference to:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Likelihood / certainty of effect occurring</li> <li>• Geographical scale of effect / particularly sensitive locations</li> <li>• Current environmental, social and economic trends</li> <li>• Assumptions made</li> </ul> <b>With recommendations for mitigating negative effects and improving positive effects</b>
<b>Air quality and noise</b>	0	Policy BN1: Policy BN1 will have no effect on air quality and noise.
Reduce the need to travel and facilitate modal shift.	0	Policy BN2: Policy BN2 will have no effect on air quality and noise.
Reduce/minimise the potential increase in congestion.	+	Policy BN3: Policy BN3 will contribute to the SA objectives through aiming to enhance existing woodlands, create new woodlands and restrict development which would lead to fragmentation or result in a loss of ancient woodland. Woodland is a natural regulator of air quality.
Avoid sensitive development within areas of high noise levels or poor air quality	0	Policy BN4: Policy BN4 will have no effect on air quality and noise.
	0	Policy BN5: Policy BN5 will have no effect on air quality and noise.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 10: Built and Natural Environment</b>		
SA objectives	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
	+	Policy BN6: Any new development has the potential to cause traffic and congestion. Transport statistics do not indicate the A5/A45 crossroads in Weedon as a traffic hotspot. However this is a strategic road link to the M1 and the rest of the UK. Therefore an increase in traffic caused by the development of Weedon Depot may lead to congestion and elevated traffic flows, which may affect the air quality (and noise levels) in the Weedon area. However, the policy is very clear that a transport assessment should be undertaken to ensure that sufficient capacity exists on the local highway network. The policy also states that full opportunities are taken to access the site by non-car modes. The development will not lead to development within areas of high noise levels or poor air quality. Therefore, the policy should contribute to the SA objectives.
	0	Policy BN7: Policy BN7 will have no effect on air quality and noise.
	0	Policy BN7a: Policy BN7a will have no effect on air quality or noise.
	0	Policy BN8: Policy BN8 will have no effect on air quality and noise.
	++	Policy BN9: The policy will contribute to the SA objectives, as it specifies that new development will need to demonstrate that it provides opportunities to address existing pollution issues that are a barrier to achieving sustainable development and healthy communities, including maintaining and improving deteriorating air quality. It also now specifically mentions noise and light pollution. It also specifies that development should be of the highest environmental and design quality. These measures will help avoid sensitive development in areas of high noise and poor air quality and may help to improve air quality within the 6 Air Quality Management Areas in Northampton Borough.
	0	Policy BN10: Policy BN10 will have no effect on air quality and noise.
<b>Archaeology and cultural heritage</b> Protect the fabric and setting of designated and undesignated	+	Policy BN1: The policy will contribute to the SA objective, as it requires that new green infrastructure provision will reflect local character through consideration of natural and cultural heritage features.

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 10: Built and Natural Environment**

<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
archaeological sites, monuments, structures and buildings, registered Historic Parks and gardens, registered battlefields, listed buildings and conservation areas (or their settings).	0	Policy BN2: Policy BN2 will have no effect on archaeology and cultural heritage.
	0	Policy BN3: Policy BN3 will have no effect on archaeology and cultural heritage.
	0	Policy BN4: Policy BN4 will have no effect on archaeology and cultural heritage.
	++	Policy BN5: The policy will fully meet the SA objective, as it aims to conserve and enhance heritage assets and their settings by requiring that all new development protects and enhances the features which contribute to the distinctive character of the area. In addition, new development must demonstrate an understanding of the impact of development on the surrounding heritage assets and their settings and be sympathetic to locally distinctive landscape features. Sensitive retention and re-use of disused or underused historic buildings is also promoted.
	++	Policy BN6: The Weedon Depot site is made up of listed buildings including, West Lodge, the outer Bastion walls and the canal enclosure walls. These have all been reported as being in poor condition. However, the policy recognises this and seeks sensitive sustainable development which is undertaken in accordance with an agreed Conservation Plan. Therefore, the policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	0	Policy BN7: Policy BN7 will have no effect on archaeology and cultural heritage.
		Policy BN7a: Policy BN7a will have no effect on archaeology or cultural heritage.
	++	Policy BN8: The policy will fully meet the SA objective, as it seeks to ensure that the natural and cultural environment of the Nene corridor is enhanced and protected in recognition of its contribution to the area's landscape, townscapes, regeneration, recreation and historic environment.
	0	Policy BN9: Policy BN9 will have no effect on archaeology and cultural heritage.
	0	Policy BN10: Policy BN10 will have no effect on archaeology and cultural heritage.

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 10: Built and Natural Environment**

<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
<p><b>Biodiversity, flora and fauna</b></p> <p>Maintain and enhance the structure and function of habitats and populations of species, including those specifically protected.</p> <p>Enhance and protect green space networks and habitat connectivity, including river and stream corridors, to assist in species migration and dispersal.</p> <p>Increase the land area of UK Biodiversity Action Plan habitats within the area.</p> <p>Maintain and improve the conservation status of selected non-designated nature conservation sites.</p>	++	Policy BN1: The policy will fully meet the SA objectives, through promoting the conservation, management and enhancement of green infrastructure networks, both in new development and through securing contribution from development or other sources to its future management.
	++	Policy BN2: The policy will fully meet the SA objectives, as it specifies that development should maintain and enhance existing designations and, where it may prejudice the integrity of an existing wildlife site or protected habitat, mitigation measures will be expected in proportion to the asset that will be lost. The Appropriate Assessment provides an assessment of all such potential impacts on the Upper Nene Valley SPA and Ramsar site. In addition, development that has the potential to harm sites of ecological importance must demonstrate how biodiversity will be conserved, how habitat conservation, enhancement and creation will be achieved by linking habitats and how designated sites, protected species and priority habitats will be safeguarded.
	++	Policy BN3: Tree cover in West Northamptonshire has been substantially affected by Dutch Elm disease and ash die-back in recent years. Policy BN3 will fully meet the SA objectives, through aiming to enhance existing woodlands and create new woodlands, particularly along the Yardley Whittlewood Ridge towards Towcester and Brackley. In addition, development will not be permitted where it would result in a loss of ancient woodland.
	++	<p>Policy BN4: The policy will fully meet the SA objectives, as it specifies that all development will be required to demonstrate that there will be no significant adverse impacts on the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA and Ramsar site (including the loss of supporting habitat) and on associated European protected species, due to water runoff, water abstraction or discharges from the foul drainage system, either as a direct result of the development or in combination with other developments</p> <p>Potential impacts of the plan on the Upper Nene Valley SPA and Ramsar site have been assessed in the Appropriate Assessment (AA). The AA has identified that the Southern Extensions to Northampton (Policies N5 and N6) could lead to loss of “suboptimal” or “optimal” supporting habitat and so further ground truthing and site survey will be needed. Policy BN4 provides for this and further changes now make reference to development reflecting surrounding</p>

<p><b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b></p> <p><b>Chapter 10: Built and Natural Environment</b></p>	
SA objectives	Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)
	building heights” to address comments received from Natural England. The policy also now makes reference to habitat and access management plans.
+	Policy BN5: The policy will contribute to the SA objectives, through aiming to protect and enhance historical landscapes and the settings of towns and villages.
-	<p>Policy BN6: The canal enclosure in the centre of the Weedon Depot has been designated as a Country Wildlife Site (CWS). CWS’s have no legal protection from development. However, they provide important green infrastructure in terms of ecological connectivity. It will be important that development on the site is designed sensitively in order to reduce harm on the CWS, improve ecological conditions on the site and contribute to green infrastructure where possible. However, the policy does not mention biodiversity and green infrastructure requirements. Therefore, the policy could potentially have a negative effect on the SA objective.</p> <p><b>Mitigation measure:</b> The policy should recognise the potential of the site to enhance wildlife and contribute to green infrastructure networks / open space recreation opportunities. These considerations should be built into to policies BN1, BN2 and BN6.</p>
0	Policy BN7: Policy BN7 will have no effect on biodiversity, flora and fauna.
+	Policy BN7a: Policy BN7a should have a positive effect on biodiversity through ensuring that water quality is protected or improved where possible.
++	Policy BN8: The policy will fully meet the SA objectives, as it seeks to ensure that the natural and cultural environment of the Nene corridor is enhanced and protected in recognition of its contribution to the area’s green infrastructure network, landscape, townscapes, regeneration, recreation and historic environment. In addition, it specifies that proposals for new development and habitat enhancement should demonstrate an understanding of the importance of the River Nene for biodiversity. Potential impacts of the plan on the Upper Nene Valley SPA and Ramsar site have been assessed in the Appropriate Assessment (AA).

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 10: Built and Natural Environment</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
<b>Crime and community safety</b> To improve community safety, reduce crime and the fear of crime	+	Policy BN9: The policy will help to contribute to the SA objectives, as it specifies that new development will need to address existing pollution issues, including contaminated land, air and water quality. In addition, it specifies that development should be of the highest environmental and design quality, and any development that would result in a deterioration of environmental quality will not be permitted. These measures are likely to help protect and enhance green space.
	+	Policy BN10: The policy will contribute to the SA objectives, as it seeks to ensure that ground instability is addressed and that stabilisation measures are implemented where appropriate. This will help to enhance habitats and green space networks as stabilisation measures often include the establishment of new areas of vegetation.
	+	Policy BN1: The policy will contribute to the SA objective, through promoting improvements to the environment and public space, through securing contribution from development or other sources to the future management of green infrastructure networks.
	+	Policy BN2: The policy will contribute to the SA objective, as it will help to deliver improvements to the environment, and therefore help to reduce crime and fear of crime.
	0	Policy BN3: Policy BN3 will have no effect on crime and community safety.
	0	Policy BN4: Policy BN4 will have no effect on crime and community safety.
	+	Policy BN5: The policy will contribute to the SA objective, through promoting improvements to the environment and public space, through enhancing heritage assets and their settings, including towns and villages and locally distinctive landscapes.
	0	Policy BN6: The development should have no effect on crime and community safety.
	0	Policy BN7: Policy BN7 will have no effect on crime and community safety.
	0	Policy BN7a: Policy BN7a will have no effect on crime and community safety.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 10: Built and Natural Environment</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
<b>Education and training</b> Improve educational attainment and promote lifelong learning. Promote sustainable modes of travel to access education.	0	Policy BN8: Policy BN8 will have no effect on crime and community safety.
	0	Policy BN9: Policy BN9 will have no effect on crime and community safety.
	0	Policy BN10: Policy BN10 will have no effect on crime and community safety.
	0	Policy BN1: Policy BN1 will have no effect on education and training.
	0	Policy BN2: Policy BN2 will have no effect on education and training.
	0	Policy BN3: Policy BN3 will have no effect on education and training.
	0	Policy BN4: Policy BN4 will have no effect on education and training.
	0	Policy BN5: Policy BN5 will have no effect on education and training.
	+	Policy BN6: The policy will contribute to the SA objectives, as it requires that a transport assessment is undertaken and that opportunities are taken to access the site by non-car modes, which could benefit sustainable access to education. The site will not include any educational uses, however, it is assumed that the small amount of residential development planned for the site will be supported by schools elsewhere in the area.
	0	Policy BN7: Policy BN7 will have no effect on education and training.
	0	Policy BN7a: Policy BN7a will have no effect on education and training.
	0	Policy BN8: Policy BN8 will have no effect on education and training.
	0	Policy BN9: Policy BN9 will have no effect on education and training.
0	Policy BN10: Policy BN10 will have no effect on education and training.	
<b>Energy and climatic factors</b>	0	Policy BN1: Policy BN1 will have no effect on energy and climatic factors.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 10: Built and Natural Environment</b>		
SA objectives	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
Continue to improve energy efficiency of dwellings.	0	Policy BN2: Policy BN2 will have no effect on energy and climatic factors.
Continue to increase the provision of 'affordable warmth'.	0	Policy BN3: Policy BN3 will have no effect on energy and climatic factors.
To decrease the dependency on oil for space heating.	0	Policy BN4: Policy BN4 will have no effect on energy and climatic factors.
Increase the local renewable energy generating capacity. <i>(please note that climate change adaptation has been addressed under flooding in the water section)</i>	+	Policy BN6: The energy efficiency of development should be improved through Policies S10 and S11 which outlines sustainable development principles that all development must meet (including minimum Code for Sustainable Homes / BREEAM requirements). If developments have to reach certain Code / BREEAM standards this will also mean they score positively for increasing affordable warmth, reducing the dependency on oil and increasing renewable energy capacity.
	0	Policy BN7: Policy BN7 will have no effect on energy and climatic factors.
	-	Policy BN7a: Policy BN7a has the potential to have adverse effects in terms of GHG emissions through the additional energy requirement for water treatment, if this is sourced from fossil fuels. <b>Mitigation measure:</b> Include infrastructure in Policy S11 "Major development (including infrastructure)..."
	0	Policy BN8: Policy BN8 will have no effect on energy and climatic factors.
	0	Policy BN9: Policy BN9 will have no effect on energy and climatic factors.
	0	Policy BN10: Policy BN10 will have no effect on energy and climatic factors.
<b>Health and well being</b> To improve health and reduce health inequalities	+	Policy BN1: The policy will contribute to the SA objective, as it promotes the provision of green infrastructure connections, specifying that these should be designed to the highest quality in terms of appearance and should reflect local character. These measures will help to improve the quality of neighbourhoods.

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 10: Built and Natural Environment**

<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
	0	Policy BN2: Policy BN2 will have no effect on health and well-being.
	0	Policy BN3: Policy BN3 will have no effect on health and well-being.
	0	Policy BN4: Policy BN4 will have no effect on health and well-being.
	0	Policy BN5: Policy BN5 will have no effect on health and well-being.
	+	Policy BN6: The policy will contribute to the SA objective, as the provision of leisure and recreation uses should be positive in encouraging people to take more exercise. Other policies in the plan (for example, the sustainable development principles) should also ensure that the quality of homes is improved. It is assumed that adequate healthcare is available in other parts of the area.
	0	Policy BN7: Policy BN7 will have no effect on health and well-being.
	+	Policy BN7a: Policy BN7a should have an indirect positive effect on human health through the maintenance or improvement of water quality.
	+	Policy BN8: The policy will contribute to the SA objective, as it specifies that the natural and cultural environment of the Nene corridor will be protected and enhanced in recognition of its important contribution to the area's recreational amenity. This will provide opportunity to promote healthier lifestyles.
	+	Policy BN9: The policy will contribute to the SA objective, as it specifies that proposals for new development will need to demonstrate that they provide opportunities to address existing pollution issues that are a barrier to achieving sustainable development and healthy communities.
	0	Policy BN10: Policy BN10 will have no effect on health and well-being.
<b>Labour market and economy</b>	0	Policy BN1: Policy BN1 will have no effect on labour market and economy.
To create high quality employment	0	Policy BN2: Policy BN2 will have no effect on labour market and economy.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 10: Built and Natural Environment</b>		
SA objectives	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
opportunities and develop a strong culture of enterprise and innovation.	0	Policy BN3: Policy BN3 will have no effect on labour market and economy.
	0	Policy BN4: Policy BN4 will have no effect on labour market and economy.
	0	Policy BN5: Policy BN5 will have no effect on labour market and economy.
	++	Policy BN6: The development will fully meet the SA objective, as it will create a good mix of employment opportunities on the site in office development, retail and leisure. The policy is very clear that a balance needs to be struck to ensure that the level of development is sufficient to make the re-use viable, but that the scale and nature of retail uses should not undermine the vitality of the existing town centres of Northampton, Daventry and Towcester. Access to sustainable modes should also be provided as part of the development and this will help sustainable access to employment.
	0	Policy BN7: Policy BN7 will have no effect on labour market and economy.
	0	Policy BN7a: Policy BN7a will have no effect on the labour market and economy.
	0	Policy BN8: Policy BN8 will have no effect on labour market and economy.
	0	Policy BN9: Policy BN9 will have no effect on labour market and economy.
	0	Policy BN10: Policy BN10 will have no effect on labour market and economy.
	<b>Landscape and townscape</b> Ensure that the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, and the features within them are conserved and enhance. Enhance the form and design of the	++
+		Policy BN2: The policy will contribute to the SA objectives, as it seeks to maintain and enhance existing designations and it requires that development which may harm sites of ecological importance should demonstrate how habitat conservation, enhancement and creation can be

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 10: Built and Natural Environment</b>		
SA objectives	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
built environment.		achieved through linking habitats and how designated sites can be safeguarded.
	++	Policy BN3: Tree cover in West Northamptonshire has been substantially affected by Dutch Elm disease and ash die-back in recent years. Policy BN3 will fully meet the SA objectives, through enhancing existing woodlands, particularly along the Yardley Whittlewood Ridge towards Towcester and Brackley. In addition, development will not be permitted where it would result in a loss of ancient woodland.
	+	Policy BN4: The policy will contribute to the SA objectives, as it aims to ensure that there are no significant adverse impacts on the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA and Ramsar site, particularly through increased recreational activity (which may cause erosion, loss of vegetation, etc.).
	++	Policy BN5: The policy will fully meet the SA objectives, as it aims to conserve and enhance the setting of heritage assets through ensuring that all new development protects and enhances the features which contribute to the character of an area, such as Conservation Areas, historical landscapes and the skyline and setting of towns and villages. New development should also be sympathetic to locally distinctive landscape features. Also, the policy encourages the sensitive retention and reuse of disused or under-used historic buildings in order to retain and reflect the distinctiveness of the environment and contribute to a sense of place.
	+	Policy BN6: The policy will contribute to the SA objectives, as it seeks sensitive sustainable development which is undertaken in accordance with an agreed Conservation Plan. This will help ensure the design and form of the built environment responds to the sensitivity of the site. Provision of green infrastructure is covered in Policy BN1, which will help ensure the development minimises its effect on townscape and has a beneficial landscape effect.
	0	Policy BN7: Policy BN7 will have no effect on landscape and townscape.
	0	Policy BN7a: Policy BN7a will have no effect on landscape or townscape.
	++	Policy BN8: This policy will fully meet the SA objectives, as it aims to protect and enhance the

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 10: Built and Natural Environment</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
		natural and cultural environment of the Nene corridor in recognition of its important contribution to the area's green infrastructure network, landscape, townscapes and regeneration.
	+	Policy BN9: The policy will contribute to the SA objectives, as it specifies that new development should be of the highest environmental and design quality incorporating the best available techniques.
	+	Policy BN10: The policy will contribute to the SA objectives, as it seeks to ensure that ground instability is addressed and that stabilisation measures are implemented where appropriate. This will help to ensure that the quality, character and distinctiveness of the landscape is conserved.
<b>Material assets</b>	0	Policy BN1: Policy BN1 will have no effect on material assets.
To ensure that the housing stock meets the housing needs of the local people	0	Policy BN2: Policy BN2 will have no effect on material assets.
	0	Policy BN3: Policy BN3 will have no effect on material assets.
	0	Policy BN4: Policy BN4 will have no effect on material assets.
	0	Policy BN5: Policy BN5 will have no effect on material assets.
	0	Policy BN6: The issue of affordable housing is not addressed by the policy so the policy has been scored as neutral. However, a greater availability of affordable housing is required in Daventry due to its rural characteristics. Affordable housing requirements are addressed as part of Policy H2 which states that 25% affordable housing in Daventry Town and 40% affordable housing in Daventry Rural Areas will be required on all sites in Daventry.
	+	Policy BN7: The policy will contribute to the SA objective, as it aims to ensure that new development is not located on land that is significantly at risk of flooding.
	0	Policy BN7a: Policy BN7a will have no effect on material assets.
	0	Policy BN8: Policy BN8 will have no effect on material assets.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 10: Built and Natural Environment</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
	0	Policy BN9: Policy BN9 will have no effect on material assets.
	0	Policy BN10: Policy BN10 will have no effect on material assets.
<b>Population</b> To develop and maintain a balanced and sustainable population structure with good access to services and facilities	+	Policy BN1: The policy helps contribute towards the SA objective, as it promotes the creation of high quality green infrastructure in new development and its future management.
	+	Policy BN2: The policy will contribute to the SA objective, as it aims to conserve, enhance and safeguard designated sites and other sites of ecological importance. This will help provide access to green infrastructure and wildlife sites for the local population.
	0	Policy BN3: Policy BN3 will have no effect on population.
	0	Policy BN4: Policy BN4 will have no effect on population.
	+	Policy BN5: The policy will contribute to the SA objective, as it specifies that proposals to enhance the area's understanding of heritage assets for tourism and historic interest as part of cultural, leisure and green networks will be supported.
	++	Policy BN6: The policy will fully meet the SA objective, as it will provide residential accommodation as well as employment and leisure opportunities on the site and sustainable transport infrastructure to access the site. The development will increase the number of people living in, working and using the site and it is assumed that most services and facilities (in terms of healthcare, education, community facilities etc.) will be located in other parts of the area. Travel by non-car modes is being supported and this should benefit sustainable access to services.
	0	Policy BN7: Policy BN7 will have no effect on population.
	0	Policy BN7a: Policy BN7a will have no effect on population.
	+	Policy BN8: This policy will contribute to the SA objective, as it aims to enhance and protect the River Nene corridor in recognition of its important contribution to the area's green infrastructure

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 10: Built and Natural Environment</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
		network.
	0	Policy BN9: Policy BN9 will have no effect on population.
	0	Policy BN10: Policy BN10 will have no effect on population.
<b>Social deprivation</b> To reduce spatial inequalities in social opportunities	0	Policy BN1: Policy BN1 will have no effect on social deprivation.
	0	Policy BN2: Policy BN2 will have no effect on social deprivation.
	0	Policy BN3: Policy BN3 will have no effect on social deprivation.
	0	Policy BN4: Policy BN4 will have no effect on social deprivation.
	0	Policy BN5: Policy BN5 will have no effect on social deprivation.
	0	Policy BN6: Statistics on deprivation indicates that the Weedon area of Daventry has a low level of social deprivation and the policy does not directly address the issue. Therefore, the policy has been scored as neutral.
	0	Policy BN7: Policy BN7 will have no effect on social deprivation.
	0	Policy BN7a: Policy BN7a will have no effect on social deprivation.
	0	Policy BN8: Policy BN8 will have no effect on social deprivation.
	0	Policy BN9: Policy BN9 will have no effect on social deprivation.
	0	Policy BN10: Policy BN10 will have no effect on social deprivation.
<b>Soil, geology and land use</b> Reduce land contamination, and safeguard soil and geological quality	++	Policy BN1: The policy will contribute to the SA objective, as it aims to create, promote and conserve existing green infrastructure corridors and support their long-term management.
	+	Policy BN2: The policy will contribute to the SA objective, as it aims to maintain and enhance

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 10: Built and Natural Environment**

<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
and quantity.		existing designations and assets.
	+	Policy BN3: The policy will contribute to the SA objective, as it aims to enhance existing woodlands, create new woodlands, and will not allow development to be permitted where it would result in fragmentation or loss of ancient woodland. This will help protect soil processes and functions.
	+	Policy BN4: The policy will contribute to the SA objective, as it aims to ensure that there will be no significant adverse impact on the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA and Ramsar site from new development.
	+	Policy BN5: This policy will contribute to the SA objective, as it specifies that sensitive retention and re-used of disused or under-used historic buildings or structures is encouraged.
	+	Policy BN6: The policy will contribute to the SA objective. Any regeneration of the site would be classed as brownfield and would help to make the best use of land and safeguard soil and geological quality. It is not known whether the site is contaminated.
	+	Policy BN7: This policy will contribute to the SA objective, as it encourages the use of sustainable drainage techniques to manage surface water run-off and it seeks to ensure that all new development is either situated in an area of low flood risk or has an accompanying Flood Risk Assessment. These measures will help to prevent flooding and hence erosion of soil resources.
	0	Policy BN7a: Policy BN7a will have no effect on soil, geology and land use.
	+	Policy BN8: The policy will contribute to the SA objective, as it aims to protect and enhance the natural and cultural environment of the Nene corridor in recognition of its important contribution to the area's green infrastructure network, landscape, townscapes, regeneration, recreation and historic environment. This will help protect soil resources and geology, and reduce any land contamination.
	++	Policy BN9: The policy will fully meet the SA objective, as it states that new development will need

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 10: Built and Natural Environment</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
		to provide opportunities to address existing pollution issues, including deterioration of air quality, water quality and contaminated land. In addition, new development should be of the highest environmental and design quality incorporating best available techniques. This will promote the remediation of contaminated sites and help protect soil resources and geologically valuable sites.
	+	Policy BN10: The policy will contribute to the SA objective, as it seeks to ensure that ground instability is addressed and that stabilisation measures are implemented where necessary. This will help to protect soil resources through preventing erosion.
<b>Waste</b> To reduce waste generation and disposal, increase recycling and achieve the sustainable management of waste	0	Policy BN1: Policy BN1 will have no effect on waste.
	0	Policy BN2: Policy BN2 will have no effect on waste.
	0	Policy BN3: Policy BN3 will have no effect on waste.
	0	Policy BN4: Policy BN4 will have no effect on waste.
	0	Policy BN5: Policy BN5 will have no effect on waste.
	0	Policy BN6: The development will lead to an increase in both construction waste and waste in the longer term from the houses and businesses that are created. However, waste and resource efficiency is addressed elsewhere in the plan (Policies S10 and S11) as part of Code/BREEAM requirements. The policy has therefore, been scored as neutral.
	0	Policy BN7: Policy BN7 will have no effect on waste.
	0	Policy BN7a: Policy BN7a will have no effect on waste.
	0	Policy BN8: Policy BN8 will have no effect on waste.
	0	Policy BN9: Policy BN9 will have no effect on waste.
	0	Policy BN10: Policy B10 will have no effect on waste.

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 10: Built and Natural Environment**

<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
<p><b>Water</b></p> <p>Maintain and continue to improve the quality of ground and river water.</p> <p>Reduce risk of flooding.</p> <p>Improve efficiency of water use.</p> <p>Identify opportunities to implement strategic flood risk management options / measures to reflect the objectives in the River Nene and Great Ouse CFMPs.</p>	++	Policy BN1: The policy will contribute to the SA objectives, as it aims to promote the creation conservation, management and enhancement of green infrastructure corridors and ensure that new green infrastructure will mitigate and adapt to the effects of climate change through improved flood risk management.
	+	Policy BN2: The policy will contribute to the SA objectives, as it aims to maintain and enhance existing designations and ecologically valuable sites, which are important for maintaining water quality.
	+	Policy BN3: The policy will contribute to the SA objectives, through aiming to enhance existing woodlands, create new woodlands and prohibit development if this would result in a loss of ancient woodland.
	++	Policy BN4: The policy will fully meet the SA objectives, as it requires that new development must demonstrate that it will have no significant adverse impacts on the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA and Ramsar site and associated European protected species due to water runoff, water abstraction and discharges from the foul drainage system.
	0	Policy BN5: Policy BN5 will have no effect on water.
	0	Policy BN6: The proposed development is located within an area of groundwater vulnerability, and within close proximity to a flood risk area. There is a predicted increased risk of winter floods in the region. Therefore any development at this site may have an adverse effect on the ecological status and supply of ground water and be at increased risk of flooding. However, flood risk is addressed in Policy BN7. Minimising water use is addressed elsewhere in the plan as part of Code/BREEAM requirements (see Policy S11). Therefore, a neutral impact is predicted.
	++	Policy BN7: The policy will fully meet the SA objectives, as it states that all new development will be subject to a sequential approach with regard to location and must meet the requirements of the sequential and exception tests referred to in the policy. In addition, new development will need to demonstrate that there is no increased risk of flooding to existing properties and seek to improve

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 10: Built and Natural Environment**

SA objectives	Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)	
		existing flood risk management, while new development proposed in Flood Zones 2, 3A or 3B must be accompanied by a flood risk assessment setting out mitigation measures for the site, agreed with the relevant authority. The policy also requires the use of sustainable techniques to manage surface water run-off, which should separate surface water from foul and combined sewers.
	+	Policy BN7a: It is acknowledged through the WCS that the issues on water quality would remain, regardless of development. Given this, Policy BN7a should prevent the situation from worsening, however, the “as far as practicable” caveat limits the effects this policy has. <b>Enhancement measure:</b> remove conditional caveats.
	+	Policy BN8: The policy will contribute to the SA objectives with regard to the River Nene, as it aims to protect and enhance the natural and cultural environment of the River Nene corridor and also ensure that proposals for new development demonstrate an understanding of the importance of the River Nene for biodiversity.
	+	Policy BN9: The policy will contribute towards the SA objectives, as it specifies that proposals for new development will need to demonstrate that they provide opportunities to address existing pollution issues, including protecting and improving surface and groundwater quality. In addition, development should be of the highest environmental and design quality, which may include incorporation of water efficiency measures.
	0	Policy BN10: Policy BN10 will have no effect on water.

**Summary:**

No significant negative impacts were identified. One minor negative impact was identified in relation to the potential for adverse impacts on biodiversity, flora and fauna from policy BN6, which sets out the requirements for the redevelopment of Weedon Depot. The depot site includes a Country Wildlife Site (CWS), however, no measures are included to protect and enhance this area of green space. No uncertain effects were identified.

Some significant positive effects were identified in relation to all of the built and natural environment policies. Significant positive effects were identified in relation to archaeology and cultural heritage, biodiversity, flora and fauna, labour market and economy, landscape and townscape, population, soil, geology,

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 10: Built and Natural Environment**

**SA objectives**

**Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)**

land use and water. A number of minor positive impacts were also identified. The policies will have a positive impact on most of the SA objectives through provision of green infrastructure connections and protection and enhancement of biodiversity, woodland and the historic environment. In addition, policies BN4, BN6 and BN7 set out strategies for the protection and enhancement of Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA, Weedon Depot and the River Nene Strategic River Corridor, respectively. Remaining policies address development and flood risk, pollution and ground instability.

**Mitigation measures:**

Policy BN6 should recognise the potential of the site to enhance wildlife and contribute to green infrastructure networks / open space recreation opportunities. These considerations should be built into the policy.

**Enhancement measures:**

None suggested.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 11: Infrastructure and Delivery</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
	<b>Overall effect of the chapter</b>	<b>Explanation of assessment, with reference to:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Likelihood / certainty of effect occurring</b></li> <li>• <b>Geographical scale of effect / particularly sensitive locations</b></li> <li>• <b>Current environmental, social and economic trends</b></li> <li>• <b>Assumptions made</b></li> </ul> <b>With recommendations for mitigating negative effects and improving positive effects</b>
<b>Air quality and noise</b> Reduce the need to travel and facilitate modal shift. Reduce/minimise the potential increase in congestion. Avoid sensitive development within areas of high noise levels or poor air quality.	+	Policy INF1: The policy will contribute to the SA objectives, as it requires that, where a development generates a demand for new infrastructure, developers should provide evidence as to whether existing infrastructure can be used more efficiently or whether the impact of development can be reduced by promoting behavioural change. This may help to improve existing local public transport provision, promote modal shift and reduce air and noise pollution.
	0	Policy INF2: Policy INF2 will have no effect on air quality and noise.
<b>Archaeology and cultural heritage</b> Protect the fabric and setting of designated and undesignated archaeological sites, monuments, structures and buildings, registered Historic Parks and gardens, registered battlefields, listed buildings and conservation areas (or their settings).	0	Policy INF1: Provision of new infrastructure may have an impact on existing archaeology and cultural heritage resources, although this would be addressed through environmental assessment procedures, and will be covered by Policy BN5. Therefore, the policy is assessed as neutral.
	0	Policy INF2: Policy INF2 will have no effect on archaeology and cultural heritage.

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 11: Infrastructure and Delivery**

<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
<p><b>Biodiversity, flora and fauna</b></p> <p>Maintain and enhance the structure and function of habitats and populations of species, including those specifically protected.</p> <p>Enhance and protect green space networks and habitat connectivity, including river and stream corridors, to assist in species migration and dispersal.</p> <p>Increase the land area of UK Biodiversity Action Plan habitats within the area.</p> <p>Maintain and improve the conservation status of selected non-designated nature conservation sites.</p>	+	Policy INF1: The policy will contribute to the SA objectives, as it seeks to ensure that new development is supported by infrastructure including physical, green and social elements. This will help to provide opportunities for people to come into contact with wildlife places and promote development that contributes to ecological connectivity in rural and urban places.
	0	Policy INF2: Policy INF2 will have no effect on biodiversity, flora and fauna.
<p><b>Crime and community safety</b></p> <p>To improve community safety, reduce crime and the fear of crime</p>	+	Policy INF1: The policy will contribute to the SA objective, as it seeks to ensure that new development is supported by, and provides good access to, infrastructure, including physical, green and social elements.
	0	Policy INF2: Policy INF2 will have no effect on crime and community safety.
<p><b>Education and training</b></p> <p>Improve educational attainment and</p>	+	Policy INF1: The policy will contribute to the SA objective, as it seeks to ensure that development is supported by, and provides good access to, infrastructure, including physical, green and social elements. This includes educational facilities.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 11: Infrastructure and Delivery</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
promote lifelong learning. Promote sustainable modes of travel to access education.	+	Policy INF2: The policy will contribute to the SA objectives, as it aims to restrict new development to that where the necessary on and off-site infrastructure already exists or can be easily provided. This will help to ensure that development has good access to educational facilities.
<b>Energy and climatic factors</b> Continue to improve energy efficiency of dwellings. Continue to increase the provision of 'affordable warmth'. To decrease the dependency on oil for space heating.	+	Policy INF1: The policy will contribute to the SA objectives, as it requires that, where a development generates a demand for new infrastructure, developers need to consider whether existing infrastructure can be used more efficiently or whether behavioural change can be promoted. This may help to improve existing local public transport provision, promote modal shift and reduce carbon emissions from transport.
Increase the local renewable energy generating capacity. <i>(please note that climate change adaptation has been addressed under flooding in the water section)</i>	0	Policy INF2: Policy INF2 will have no effect on energy and climatic factors.
<b>Health and well being</b> To improve health and reduce health inequalities	+	Policy INF1: The policy will contribute to the SA objective, as it seeks to ensure that development is supported by, and provides good access to, infrastructure, including physical, green and social elements. This includes healthcare facilities, and policy will, therefore, provide a range of environmental and quality of life benefits to local communities.
	0	Policy INF2: Policy INF2 will have no effect on health and well-being.
<b>Labour market and economy</b> To create high quality employment opportunities and develop a strong culture of enterprise and innovation.	+	Policy INF1: The policy will contribute to the SA objectives, by ensuring that new development is accompanied by the appropriate infrastructure, which would be likely to help improve access to employment opportunities and promote economic opportunities.
	0	Policy INF2: Policy INF2 will have no effect on labour market and economy.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 11: Infrastructure and Delivery</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
<b>Landscape and townscape</b> Ensure that the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, and the features within them are conserved and enhanced.  Enhance the form and design of the built environment.	+	Policy INF1: The policy will contribute to the SA objectives, as it seeks to ensure that new development is supported by, and provides good access to, infrastructure, including physical, green and social elements.
	0	Policy INF2: Policy INF2 will have no effect on landscape and townscape.
<b>Material assets</b> To ensure that the housing stock meets the housing needs of the local people	+	Policy INF1: The policy will contribute to the SA objective, as it seeks to ensure that new development is supported by, and provides good access to, infrastructure, including physical, green and social elements. This will help achieve well-designed, compact communities which support viable local services.
	+	Policy INF2: The policy will contribute to the SA objective as it seeks to ensure that provision is made through planning obligations for adequate provision of infrastructure. This will ensure that the infrastructure needs created by new housing development are met.
<b>Population</b> To develop and maintain a balanced and sustainable population structure with good access to services and facilities	+	Policy INF1: The policy will contribute to the SA objective, as it seeks to ensure that new development is supported by, and provides good access to, infrastructure, including physical, green and social elements. This will help ensure good access to services and facilities.
	+	Policy INF2: The policy will contribute to the SA objective as it seeks to ensure that provision is made through planning obligations for adequate provision of infrastructure. This will help provide good access to services and facilities.
<b>Social deprivation</b> To reduce spatial inequalities in social opportunities	++	Policy INF1: The policy will fully meet the SA objective, as it seeks to ensure that new development is supported by, and provides good access to, infrastructure, including physical, green and social infrastructure. This will include transport and healthcare infrastructure, as well as recreational facilities and community halls.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 11: Infrastructure and Delivery</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
<b>Soil, geology and land use</b> Reduce land contamination, and safeguard soil and geological quality and quantity.	0	Policy INF2: Policy INF2 will have no effect on social deprivation.
	+	Policy INF1: The policy will contribute to the SA objective, as it seeks to ensure that new development is supported by, and provides good access to, infrastructure, including physical, green and social elements. This includes green infrastructure, such as natural lands and open spaces, which will help to promote the safeguarding of soil and geological quality.
	0	Policy INF2: Policy INF2 will have no effect on soil geology and land use.
<b>Waste</b> To reduce waste generation and disposal, increase recycling and achieve the sustainable management of waste	++	Policy INF1: The policy will fully meet the SA objective, as it seeks to ensure that new development is supported by, and provides good access to, infrastructure, including physical infrastructure, such as waste collection and disposal services and recycling facilities. In addition, it specifies that, in assessing capacity, consideration should be given to whether existing infrastructure could be used more efficiently or whether the impact of new development could be reduced through promoting behavioural change.
	0	Policy INF2: Policy INF2 will have no effect on waste.
<b>Water</b> Maintain and continue to improve the quality of ground and river water. Reduce risk of flooding. Improve efficiency of water use. Identify opportunities to implement strategic flood risk management options / measures to reflect the objectives in the River Nene and Great Ouse CFMPs.	+	Policy INF1: The policy will contribute to the SA objectives, as it seeks to ensure adequate provision of infrastructure, including physical infrastructure, such as water supply, sewerage network and drainage. It is likely to have a positive impact in relation to provision of adequate facilities. Efficiency of water use and provision of any flood risk management measures are addressed in other policies in the plan, such as policies S10 and BN7.
	0	Policy INF2: Policy INF2 will have no effect on water.

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 11: Infrastructure and Delivery**

**SA objectives**

**Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)**

**Summary:**

No significant or minor negative impacts are identified. No uncertain impacts are identified.

Significant positive effects were identified in relation to Policy INF 1 with relation to social deprivation and waste. Policy INF 1 seeks to ensure that new infrastructure is provided to support new development, including physical, green and social infrastructure. Policy INF 2 seeks to ensure that new development contributes to the provision of infrastructure, by means of planning obligations and pooled contributions, where appropriate. A number of minor positive impacts were also identified, in relation to air quality, noise, biodiversity, flora, fauna, crime and community safety, education and training, energy and climatic factors, health and well-being, labour market and economy, landscape, material assets, population, soil, geology, land use and water.

**Mitigation measures:**

None suggested.

**Enhancement measures:**

None suggested.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 12: Northampton</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
	<b>Overall effect of the chapter</b>	<b>Explanation of assessment, with reference to:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Likelihood / certainty of effect occurring</b></li> <li>• <b>Geographical scale of effect / particularly sensitive locations</b></li> <li>• <b>Current environmental, social and economic trends</b></li> <li>• <b>Assumptions made</b></li> </ul> <b>With recommendations for mitigating negative effects and improving positive effects</b>
<b>Air quality and noise</b> Reduce the need to travel and facilitate modal shift. Reduce/minimise the potential increase in congestion. Avoid sensitive development within areas of high noise levels or poor air quality..	+	Policy N1: Focusing high trip attractors in the central area (where public transport is good) will make it easier for people to access services by public transport. The policy also states that there will be improvements to public transport, cycling and walking facilities within the town (this is more fully addressed in Policy N12). The overall effect of the policy on congestion, air quality and noise should be positive if it is successful in reducing congestion and facilitating modal shift. However, without more detailed traffic modelling of the proposed changes it is not possible to predict how significant this effect will be.
	+	Policy N2: There is an increasing demand for out of town retail and office development in the area so regenerating the retail core of Northampton could have long term advantages in terms of reducing miles travelled by private car if shoppers / office development can be attracted from these out of town sites. The overall effect of the policy on congestion, air quality and noise should be positive if it is successful in reducing congestion and facilitating modal shift. However, without more detailed traffic modelling of the proposed changes it is not possible to predict how significant this effect will be. Although it brings retail and office development into some areas with air quality problems, this type of development is not considered sensitive.
	+	Policy N3: The site is within close proximity to a traffic congestion hotspot, the A43 Spinney roundabout, as identified by the Northampton Multi-Modal study carried out in 2002 and the main route into the town centre will take traffic through AQMA9. However, the development of the site provides the opportunity to deliver a comprehensive, integrated sustainable transport system and the policy requires a number of transport improvements including at Round Spinney roundabout, improvements to the A43 Northampton to Kettering, contributions towards the provision of a local multi modal interchange, a high quality public transport corridor to Northampton town centre and

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 12: Northampton**

		an integrated transport network with strong links to the town centre and adjoining neighbourhoods and employment areas. The overall effect of the policy on congestion, air quality and noise should be positive if it is successful in reducing congestion and facilitating modal shift. However, without more detailed traffic modelling of the proposed changes it is not possible to predict how significant this effect will be. Additional measures to reduce air pollution should also be implemented as part of Policy BN9.
	+	Policy N4: This site is within close proximity of several traffic congestion hotspots, the A45 - Weedon road, A428 - Harlestone Road/ Bants Lane and Tollgate Way/Main Road Duston as identified by the Northampton multi-modal study carried out in 2002. This site could exacerbate air quality issues in these areas. Traffic entering Northampton centre from this location could add to air emissions within AQMA3. However, the policy states that the site will need to provide Necessary highway works to mitigate the impact of the development, including a financial contribution to the North West Bypass and the Kingsthorpe Corridor. The overall effect of the policy on congestion, air quality and noise should be positive if it is successful in reducing congestion and facilitating modal shift. However, without more detailed traffic modelling of the proposed changes it is not possible to predict how significant this effect will be. Additional measures to reduce air pollution should also be implemented as part of Policy BN9.
	+	Policy N5: The site is within close proximity of several traffic congestion hotspots, Junction 15 of the M1 and the A45 - Weedon Road, as identified by the Northampton multi-modal study carried out in 2002. It is also in close proximity to AQMA 1. Due to the proximity of the site to the M1, Junction 15 of the M1 and the associated AQMA, the supporting text to the policy requires mitigation measures to address the issues of noise and air pollution. This includes an integrated transport network focused on sustainable transport modes, walking and cycling with strong links to the town centre and adjoining neighbourhoods and employment areas (this should help reduce out commuting). The overall effect of the policy on congestion, air quality and noise should be positive if it is successful in reducing congestion and facilitating modal shift. However, without more detailed traffic modelling of the proposed changes it is not possible to predict how significant this effect will be. Additional measures to reduce air pollution should also be implemented as part of Policy BN9.
	+	Policy N6: The proposed site is within close proximity to several traffic congestion hotspots, Towcester Road/Mereway and A508 - Queen Eleanor roundabout, as identified by the

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 12: Northampton**

		<p>Northampton multi-modal study, 2002. This option could exacerbate air quality issues in these areas. However, the policy requires the provision of an integrated transport network focused on sustainable transport modes, walking and cycling with strong links to the town centre and adjoining neighbourhoods and employment areas. The links to the M1 that a large proportion of the new communities in this area will have could continue the pattern of out commuting to the south and possibly detract from the local employment offer nearby. However, provision of links to the town centre and other local employment areas should reduce this. The overall effect of the policy on congestion, air quality and noise should be positive if it is successful in reducing congestion and facilitating modal shift. However, without more detailed traffic modelling of the proposed changes it is not possible to predict how significant this effect will be. Additional measures to reduce air pollution should also be implemented as part of Policy BN9.</p>
	+	<p>Policy N7: Traffic entering Northampton centre from this location could add to air emissions within AQMA4. However, the policy states that the site will need to provide financial contribution to mitigate the impact of development on the highway network and an integrated transport network focused on sustainable modes. The overall effect of the policy on congestion, air quality and noise should be positive if it is successful in reducing congestion and facilitating modal shift. However, without more detailed traffic modelling of the proposed changes it is not possible to predict how significant this effect will be.</p>
	+	<p>Policy N8: Traffic entering Northampton centre from this location could add to air emissions within AQMA4. However, the policy states that the site will need to provide financial contribution towards the North Western Bypass and an integrated transport network focused on sustainable modes. The overall effect of the policy on congestion, air quality and noise should be positive if it is successful in reducing congestion and facilitating modal shift. However, without more detailed traffic modelling of the proposed changes it is not possible to predict how significant this effect will be. Additional measures to reduce air pollution should also be implemented as part of Policy BN9.</p>
	+	<p>Policy N9: Traffic entering Northampton centre from this location could add to air emissions within AQMA3. However, the policy requires that the development provides an integrated transport network focused on sustainable modes. The overall effect of the policy on congestion, air quality and noise should be positive if it is successful in reducing congestion and facilitating modal shift. However, without more detailed traffic modelling of the proposed changes it is not possible to predict how significant this effect will be. Additional measures to reduce air pollution should also</p>

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 12: Northampton</b>		
		be implemented as part of Policy BN9.
	0	Policy N10: The policy will have no effect on air quality and noise.
	+	Policy N11: The policy aims to achieve better integration both within the identified communities and with the rest of the town in particular improving physical connectivity with adjoining development, both existing and proposed, as well as improving public transport services to the town centre. If this is successful in reducing car trips this will be positive for air quality, noise and congestion. Spring Boroughs is within an AQMA. However, this will be addressed as part of the SA for the Northampton Central Area Action Plan.
	+	Policy N12: Movement within Northampton and between the town and surrounding settlements is predominately undertaken by car and traffic congestion is a particular issue for Northampton. The policy sets out a transport strategy for the town and surrounding areas that seeks to improve public transport availability and manage congestion. The overall effect of the policy on congestion, air quality and noise should be positive if it is successful in reducing out commuting and facilitating modal shift.
<b>Archaeology and cultural heritage</b> Protect the fabric and setting of designated and undesignated archaeological sites, monuments, structures and buildings, registered Historic Parks and gardens, registered battlefields, listed buildings and conservation areas (or their settings).	+	Policy N1: The policy mentions that Northampton will be the focus of public realm improvements which retain their heritage attributes. Northampton's central area is valued for many of its heritage assets so this will be positive for archaeology and cultural heritage. The policy will help to contribute towards the SA objective.
	0	Policy N2: The effect of retail and office development site allocations will be assessed as part of the Northampton Central Area Action Plan sustainability appraisal. The effect for the JCS has been assessed as neutral.
	+	Policy N3: The proposed growth area is located within close proximity of the Conservation Area at Moulton. The extension is also in close proximity to Overstone Park which is a non-registered park and garden. There are no other cultural heritage assets within this proposed urban extension area. However, the supporting text to the policy states that the development should not affect the setting and character of Moulton and Overstone. The supporting text also states that a full archaeological assessment of the site will also be required prior to development taking place. If these measures are successful the effect of the policy should be positive and should contribute to the SA objective.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 12: Northampton</b>		
	+	Policy N4: Information taken from the Northampton Landscape Sensitivity Study suggests that the site may border the route of a possible Roman Road. This will be addressed before development takes place as the policy states that archaeological assessment and mitigation needs to occur before development takes place. If these measures are successful the effect of the policy should be positive and should contribute to the SA objective.
	+	Policy N5: The policy states that there are no designated or known non-designated cultural heritage sites that are likely to place constraints on the development of the site. However, there are known remains of prehistoric and Roman date in the vicinity of Wootton Brook which indicates that there is a medium to high risk of archaeological remains being present in the site. This will be addressed before development takes place as the policy states that archaeological assessment and mitigation needs to occur before development takes place. If these measures are successful the effect of the policy should be positive and should contribute to the SA objective.
	0	Policy N6: The policy will have no effect on archaeology and heritage as there are no sensitive sites or areas that will be affected by the development.
	+	Policy N7: The site has some heritage assets to the north west of the site of acknowledged archaeological importance. However, the policy requires archaeological assessment of the site before development takes place. If these measures are successful the effect of the policy should be positive and should contribute to the SA objective.
	+	Policy N8: The site has some known archaeological remains within and adjacent to the SUE boundary. However, the policy requires archaeological assessment of the site before development takes place. If these measures are successful the effect of the policy should be positive and should contribute to the SA objective.
	+	Policy N9: The Country Park adjacent to the site includes a Scheduled Ancient Monument and some listed buildings. However, the policy and supporting text states that development must take into account these designations and should be subject to an archaeological assessment of the site before development takes place. If these measures are successful the effect of the policy should be positive and should contribute to the SA objective.
	0	Policy N10: The policy will have no effect on archaeology and cultural heritage.

<p><b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b></p> <p><b>Chapter 12: Northampton</b></p>		
	?	<p>Policy N11: Development in Spring Boroughs could affect Castle Mound and Grade II Listed Castle Hill United Reform Church. However, this will be addressed in the Northampton Central Area Action Plan. King’s Heath will not affect any sensitive areas or sites. Northampton East Regeneration Area is a very large area and has the potential to affect some Listed Buildings. It is uncertain what is proposed for these areas at the moment so it is not possible to say what the effect might be. However, this should be addressed in the SPD for Northampton East.</p> <p><b>Mitigation measure:</b> The CAAP and the SPDs for the regeneration areas should address environmental sensitivities of the sites.</p>
	0	<p>Policy N12: The policy will have no effect on archaeology and heritage.</p>
<p><b>Biodiversity, flora and fauna</b></p> <p>Maintain and enhance the structure and function of habitats and populations of species, including those specifically protected</p> <p>Enhance and protect green space networks and habitat connectivity, including river and stream corridors, to assist in species migration and dispersal.</p> <p>Increase the land area of UK Biodiversity Action Plan habitats within the area.</p> <p>Maintain and improve the conservation status of selected non-designated nature conservation sites.</p>	0	<p>Policy N1: The effect of this policy will be neutral. The effect on biodiversity is assessed in more detail in the policies that deal with site allocations.</p>
	0	<p>Policy N2: The effect of retail and office development site allocations will be assessed as part of the Northampton Central Area Action Plan sustainability appraisal. The effect for the JCS has been assessed as neutral.</p>
	0	<p>Policy N3: The proposed extension borders a Local Nature Reserve (LNR) and also falls partly within a priority target area for additional acid grassland habitat. The policy does address ecological issues such as the tree belts bordering the site and the watercourse that runs through the site and the supporting text recognises that there are ecological constraints that must be taken into account. The Proposals Map also shows structural green space areas to be provided within the development. These areas will allow the built form to be assimilated into the landscape, as well as providing for biodiversity and habitat corridors from the rural areas into the urban areas and will allow for a net increase in biodiversity from this presently intensively managed landscape. These measures should be positive in enhancing the biodiversity of the site and help to contribute to the SA objectives.</p> <p>Potential impacts of the plan on the Upper Nene Valley SPA and Ramsar site have been assessed in the Appropriate Assessment (AA). The AA has identified that the Sustainable Urban Extensions to Northampton could lead to increased disturbance and further changes to the Policy BN4 now require that any development that will lead to an increase in recreational activity on the Special Protection Area will be required to include necessary mitigation including development of and</p>

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 12: Northampton</b>		
		implementation of habitat and access management plans.
	0	<p>Policy N4: Parts of this extension area falls within a priority target area for additional acid grassland habitat. The policy does address ecological issues and states that areas of structural green space will be incorporated within the development and the diversity of ecology within the site should be improved through appropriate structural landscaping, open space and creation of habitat corridors. These measures should be positive in enhancing the biodiversity of the site and should help to contribute to the SA objectives.</p> <p>Potential impacts of the plan on the Upper Nene Valley SPA and Ramsar site have been assessed in the Appropriate Assessment (AA). The AA has identified that the Sustainable Urban Extensions to Northampton could lead to increased disturbance. Further changes to Policy BN4 now require that any development that will lead to an increase in recreational activity on the Special Protection Area will be required to include necessary mitigation including development of and implementation of habitat and access management plans</p>
	0	<p>Policy N5: As identified in the policy, an area of the site is designated as a County Wildlife Site, which includes Wootton Brook and associated water bodies. The site also contains a number of mature hedgerows and trees, together with areas of rough and wet grassland. The policy includes provision for structural green space and wildlife corridors and these measures should be positive in enhancing the biodiversity of the site and should help to contribute to the SA objectives.</p> <p>Potential impacts of the plan on the Upper Nene Valley Potential SPA and Ramsar site have been assessed in the Appropriate Assessment (AA). The AA has identified that the Southern Extensions to Northampton (Policies N5 and N6) could lead to loss of “suboptimal” or “optimal” supporting habitat and so further ground truthing and site survey will be needed. Policy BN4 provides for this and further changes to policy BN4 now require development to reflect surrounding building heights” to address comments received from Natural England. Further changes to Policy BN4 now require that any development that will lead to an increase in recreational activity on the Special Protection Area will be required to include necessary mitigation including development of and implementation of habitat and access management plans</p>

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 12: Northampton**

	0	<p>Policy N6: The proposed development is in close proximity to a component site of the Upper Nene Gravel Pits SPA and Ramsar site which are internationally designated sites. Potential impacts of the plan on the Upper Nene Valley SPA and Ramsar site have been assessed in the Appropriate Assessment (AA). The AA has identified that the Southern Extensions to Northampton (Policies N5 and N6) could lead to loss of “suboptimal” or “optimal” supporting habitat and so further ground truthing and site survey will be needed. Policy BN4 provides for this and further changes to Policy BN4 now require development to reflect surrounding building heights” to address comments received from Natural England. Further changes to Policy BN4 now require that any development that will lead to an increase in recreational activity on the Special Protection Area will be required to include necessary mitigation including development of and implementation of habitat and access management plans. The proposed development area does not include any nationally designated sites. However it does border a number of proposed wildlife sites. Proposed wildlife sites have no legal protection from development. However, they are important in terms of ecological connectivity. The policy does address this and recognises that much of the northern boundary is formed by the intermittent grassland and broad leafed woodland planting, known as Brackmills Woods, which forms part of a landscape buffer mitigating the employment land to the north. The policy makes it clear that the site should contribute to the creation of a green corridor running from north-west to south-east across the northern site boundary that will help protect existing habitats to the north as well as providing for a new greenway linking existing and proposed urban areas to the wider countryside. In addition, along part of the southern and western boundaries of the site a landscaped buffer will be required to provide screening between existing residential development and the proposed Sustainable Urban Extension (SUE). These measures should be positive in enhancing the biodiversity of the site and should help to contribute to the SA objectives.</p>
	0	<p>Policy N7: Parts of this extension area falls within a priority target area for additional acid grassland habitat and are outlined as a Proposed Wildlife Site in the Northampton Landscape and Green Infrastructure Study. The policy does address ecological issues and states that areas of structural green space will be incorporated within the development and the diversity of ecology within the site should be improved through the creation of habitat corridors. These measures should be positive in enhancing the biodiversity of the site and should help to contribute to the SA</p>

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 12: Northampton</b>		
		<p>objectives.</p> <p>Potential impacts of the plan on the Upper Nene Valley SPA and Ramsar site have been assessed in the Appropriate Assessment (AA). The AA has identified that the Sustainable Urban Extensions to Northampton could lead to increased disturbance. Further changes to Policy BN4 now require that any development that will lead to an increase in recreational activity on the Special Protection Area will be required to include necessary mitigation including development of and implementation of habitat and access management plans</p>
	0	<p>Policy N8: Parts of this extension area falls within a priority target area for additional acid grassland habitat and surveys on the site have established the presence of protected animal species. The policy and supporting text does address ecological issues and states that areas of structural green space will be incorporated within the development and the diversity of ecology within the site should be improved through the creation of habitat corridors. Mitigation will also be required to protect valued species and habitats identified. These measures should be positive in enhancing the biodiversity of the site and should help to contribute to the SA objectives.</p> <p>Potential impacts of the plan on the Upper Nene Valley SPA and Ramsar site have been assessed in the Appropriate Assessment (AA). The AA has identified that the Sustainable Urban Extensions to Northampton could lead to increased disturbance. Further changes to Policy BN4 now require that any development that will lead to an increase in recreational activity on the Special Protection Area will be required to include necessary mitigation including development of and implementation of habitat and access management plans.</p>
	+	<p>Policy N9: The Northampton Landscape and Green Infrastructure Study shows that part of the site is listed as a Proposed Wildlife Site and County Wildlife Site. The policy and supporting text does address ecological issues and states that areas of structural green space will be incorporated within the development and the diversity of ecology within the site should be improved through the creation of habitat corridors. Green links will also be required from the site to connecting the Country Park to the wider Nene Valley Country Park will be required. These measures should be positive in enhancing the biodiversity of the site and should help to contribute to the SA objectives.</p>
	0	<p>Policy N10: The policy will have no effect on biodiversity, flora and fauna.</p>

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 12: Northampton</b>		
	?	<p>Policy N11: The Northampton Landscape and Green Infrastructure Study does show various non-statutory wildlife sites / nature reserves and proposed Wildlife Sites in King's Heath and Northampton East Regeneration Areas. There are no such sensitivities in the Spring Boroughs area. It is uncertain what is proposed for these areas at the moment so it is not possible to say what the effect might be. However, the SPDs for the regeneration areas should address this issue.</p> <p><b>Mitigation measures:</b> The CAAP and the SPDs for the regeneration areas should address environmental sensitivities of the sites.</p>
	0	Policy N12: The policy will have no effect on biodiversity as it is not putting forward areas for development.
<b>Crime and community safety</b> To improve community safety, reduce crime and the fear of crime.	+	Policy N1: Levels of crime in Northampton are higher than in other areas in the JCS area. Addressing deprivation through planning and improving the public realm and design of development in Northampton and contribute towards the achievement of the SA objective.
	0	Policy N2: The effect of retail development site allocations will be assessed as part of the Northampton Central Area Action Plan sustainability appraisal. The effect for the JCS has been assessed as neutral.
	+	Policy N3: The site will provide for well-designed housing and employment and this should help to improve the general environment of the area. This could have a positive influence on crime and community safety and contribute towards the achievement of the SA objective.
	+	Policy N4: The site will provide for well-designed housing and a local centre and this should help to improve the general environment of the area. This could have a positive influence on crime and community safety and contribute towards the achievement of the SA objective.
	+	Policy N5: The site will provide for well-designed housing and a local centre and this should help to improve the general environment of the area. This could have a positive influence on crime and community safety and contribute towards the achievement of the SA objective.
	+	Policy N6: The site will provide for well-designed housing and a local centre and this should help to improve the general environment of the area. This could have a positive influence on crime and community safety and contribute towards the achievement of the SA objective.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 12: Northampton</b>		
	+	Policy N7: The site will provide for well-designed housing and a local centre and this should help to improve the general environment of the area. This could have a positive influence on crime and community safety and contribute towards the achievement of the SA objective.
	+	Policy N8: The site will provide for well-designed housing and a local centre and this should help to improve the general environment of the area. This could have a positive influence on crime and community safety and contribute towards the achievement of the SA objective.
	+	Policy N9: The site will provide for well-designed housing and a local centre and this should help to improve the general environment of the area. This could have a positive influence on crime and community safety and contribute towards the achievement of the SA objective.
	0	Policy N10: The policy will have no effect on crime and community safety.
	+	Policy N11: There are high levels of anti-social behaviour in some of the regeneration areas and areas such as Northampton East also suffer from high crime levels. The policy aims to create safe and sustainable environments by designing out opportunities for crime and anti-social behaviour. This will help to contribute towards the SA objective.
	0	Policy N12: The policy will have no effect on crime and community safety.
<b>Education and training</b> Improve educational attainment and promote lifelong learning. Promote sustainable modes of travel to access education.	0	Policy N1: The policy will have a neutral effect. Improved education facilities are not mentioned in this policy but improved education facilities will be included as part of the Sustainable Urban Extensions (SUE's).
	0	Policy N2: The policy will have no effect on education and training.
	++	Policy N3: The site will provide primary school provision to cater for the needs of the development so will be positive for education and training. The policy will fully meet the SA objectives.
	++	Policy N4: Policy N4 will include the provision of a primary school so will be positive for education and training. The policy will fully meet the SA objectives.
	++	Policy N5: The policy will include the provision of a primary school so will be positive for education and training. The policy will fully meet the SA objectives.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 12: Northampton</b>		
	++	Policy N6: The policy will include the provision of a primary school so will be positive for education and training. The policy will fully meet the SA objectives.
	++	Policy N7: The policy will include the provision of two primary schools and a site for a secondary school so will be positive for education and training. The policy will fully meet the SA objectives.
	++	Policy N8: The policy will include the provision of a primary school so will be positive for education and training. The policy will fully meet the SA objectives.
	++	Policy N9: The policy will include the provision of a primary school so will be positive for education and training. The policy will fully meet the SA objectives.
	0	Policy N10: The policy will have no effect on education and training.
	0	Policy N11: The policy will have no effect on education and training.
	++	Policy N12: The transport strategy should help improve sustainable access to educational facilities and should be positive for both SA objectives.
<b>Energy and climatic factors</b> Continue to improve energy efficiency of dwellings. Continue to increase the provision of 'affordable warmth'. To decrease the dependency on oil for space heating. Increase the local renewable energy generating capacity.	+	Policy N1: The energy efficiency of development should be improved through Policy S10 and S11 which outlines sustainable development principles that all development must meet (including minimum Code for Sustainable Homes / BREEAM requirements). If developments have to reach certain Code / BREEAM standards this will also mean they score positively for increasing affordable warmth, reducing the dependency on oil and increasing renewable energy generating capacity. The effect of traffic on emissions should be positive although how significantly positive is uncertain (see air quality above).
	+	Policy N2: There is an increasing demand for out of town retail and office development in the area so regenerating the core of Northampton could have long term advantages in terms of reducing miles travelled by private car if shoppers / offices can be attracted from these out of town sites. The effect of traffic on emissions should be positive although how significantly positive is uncertain (see air quality above).
	+	Policy N3: The energy efficiency of development should be improved through Policies S10 and S11 which outlines sustainable development principles that all development must meet (including

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 12: Northampton**

		minimum Code for Sustainable Homes / BREEAM requirements). If developments have to reach certain Code / BREEAM standards this will also mean they score positively for increasing affordable warmth, reducing the dependency on oil and increasing renewable energy generating capacity. The effect of traffic on emissions should be positive although how significantly positive is uncertain (see air quality above).
	+	Policy N4: The energy efficiency of development should be improved through Policies S10 and S11 which outlines sustainable development principles that all development must meet (including minimum Code for Sustainable Homes / BREEAM requirements). If developments have to reach certain Code / BREEAM standards this will also mean they score positively for increasing affordable warmth, reducing the dependency on oil and increasing renewable energy generating capacity. The effect of traffic on emissions should be positive although how significantly positive is uncertain (see air quality above).
	+	Policy N5: The energy efficiency of development should be improved through Policies S10 and S11 which outlines sustainable development principles that all development must meet (including minimum Code for Sustainable Homes / BREEAM requirements). If developments have to reach certain Code / BREEAM standards this will also mean they score positively for increasing affordable warmth, reducing the dependency on oil and increasing renewable energy generating capacity. The effect of traffic on emissions should be positive although how significantly positive is uncertain (see air quality above).
	+	Policy N6: The energy efficiency of development should be improved through Policies S10 and S11 which outlines sustainable development principles that all development must meet (including minimum Code for Sustainable Homes / BREEAM requirements). If developments have to reach certain Code / BREEAM standards this will also mean they score positively for increasing affordable warmth, reducing the dependency on oil and increasing renewable energy generating capacity. The effect of traffic on emissions should be positive although how significantly positive is uncertain (see air quality above).
	+	Policy N7: The energy efficiency of development should be improved through Policies S10 and S11 which outlines sustainable development principles that all development must meet (including minimum Code for Sustainable Homes / BREEAM requirements). If developments have to reach certain Code / BREEAM standards this will also mean they score positively for increasing

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 12: Northampton**

		affordable warmth, reducing the dependency on oil and increasing renewable energy generating capacity. The effect of traffic on emissions should be positive although how significantly positive is uncertain (see air quality above).
	+	Policy N8: The energy efficiency of development should be improved through Policies S10 and S11 which outlines sustainable development principles that all development must meet (including minimum Code for Sustainable Homes / BREEAM requirements). If developments have to reach certain Code / BREEAM standards this will also mean they score positively for increasing affordable warmth, reducing the dependency on oil and increasing renewable energy generating capacity. The effect of traffic on emissions should be positive although how significantly positive is uncertain (see air quality above).
	+	Policy N9: The energy efficiency of development should be improved through Policies S10 and S11 which outlines sustainable development principles that all development must meet (including minimum Code for Sustainable Homes / BREEAM requirements). If developments have to reach certain Code / BREEAM standards this will also mean they score positively for increasing affordable warmth, reducing the dependency on oil and increasing renewable energy generating capacity. The effect of traffic on emissions should be positive although how significantly positive is uncertain (see air quality above).
	0	Policy N10: The policy will have no effect on energy and climatic factors.
	+	Policy N11: The energy efficiency of development should be improved through Policies S10 and S11 which outlines sustainable development principles that all development must meet (including minimum Code for Sustainable Homes / BREEAM requirements). If developments have to reach certain Code / BREEAM standards this will also mean they score positively for increasing affordable warmth, reducing the dependency on oil and increasing renewable energy generating capacity. If the policy is successful in reducing car trips it will be positive for climate emissions from transport.
	+	Policy N12: The policy aims to put in place a transport strategy for Northampton and this may have a positive impact in reducing CO <sub>2</sub> emissions if successful. The policy will have no effect on the other SA objectives.

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 12: Northampton**

<b>Health and well being</b> To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	0	Policy N1: The policy will have a neutral effect. Improved health facilities are not mentioned in this policy but improved health facilities will be included as part of the Sustainable Urban Extensions (SUE's).
	0	Policy N2: The policy will have no effect on health and wellbeing.
	++	Policy N3: The policy will include a local centre to include health care services and will also encourage walking and cycling and will include sport and leisure provision. This should have a positive effect on health and wellbeing and fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy N4: The policy will include a local centre to include health care services and will include sport and leisure provision. This should have a positive effect on health and wellbeing and fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy N5: The policy will include a local centre to include health care services and will include sport and leisure provision. This should have a positive effect on health and wellbeing and fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy N6: The policy will include a local centre to include health care services and will include sport and leisure provision. The site also includes a public footpath this will be incorporated into future development. This should have a positive effect on health and wellbeing and fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy N7: The policy will include a local centre to include health care services and will include sport and leisure provision. This should have a positive effect on health and wellbeing and fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy N8: The policy will include a local centre to include health care services and will include open space and recreation provision. This should have a positive effect on health and wellbeing and fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy N9: The policy will include a local centre to include health care services and will include open space and recreation provision. This should have a positive effect on health and wellbeing and fully meet the SA objective.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 12: Northampton</b>		
	0	Policy N10: The policy will have no effect on health and wellbeing.
	+	Policy N11: There are significant levels of poor health in some of the regeneration areas. Improving local open space and recreational facilities should have an indirect positive effect on health and will help contribute towards the SA objective.
	+	Policy N12: The policy aims to put in place a transport strategy for Northampton and aims walking and cycling routes in the town. This should have an indirect positive effect on health and will help contribute towards the SA objective.
<b>Labour market and economy</b> To create high quality employment opportunities and develop a strong culture of enterprise and innovation.	++	Policy N1: The policy states that employment development will focus on regeneration and redevelopment at existing employment sites, major office and service development focused on the town centre and the allocation of a technology realm site. This will be positive for labour market and economy through increasing the range of jobs available in the town. The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy N2: Northampton has a fairly average retail offer but considering it is the largest town in the county the offer should be much better. The policy makes provision for major retail development to take place in Northampton Town Centre including in a new Grosvenor Centre. There is an increasing demand for out-of-town office development. To counter this, the policy makes provision for more office development in the town centre and on the edge of Northampton. Further amendments protect other town centres from unacceptable impacts of development in Northampton. The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy N3: The Northampton North SUE is well located in terms of access to existing employment areas of Round Spinney and Moulton Park Business Centre. The SUE is also well related to centres of learning, namely Moulton College, the University of Northampton and Northampton College. The Northampton North SUE can capitalise on its position to create high value jobs in the technology and research and development sector. Whilst the Technology Realm has been removed, there remains provision in the policy for local employment opportunities. This will be positive for creating employment opportunities but might not provide highly skilled jobs. The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	+	Policy N4: This urban extension option does not include any employment sites (apart from a local

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 12: Northampton**

		centre) but will provide a sustainable transport system that links into other employment areas. The policy will be positive in providing for small scale employment and will help contribute towards meeting the SA objective.
	+	Policy N5: This urban extension option does not include any employment sites (apart from a local centre) but will provide a sustainable transport system that links into other employment areas. The policy will be positive in providing for small scale employment and will help contribute towards meeting the SA objective.
	+	Policy N6: This urban extension option does not include any employment sites (apart from a local centre) but will provide a sustainable transport system that links into other employment areas. The policy will be positive in providing for small scale employment and will help contribute towards meeting the SA objective.
	++	Policy N7: The site will include local employment provision of 10 ha, a local centre that can provide more local employment opportunities and will provide a sustainable transport system that links into other employment areas. The policy will be positive in providing for employment and will fully meet the SA objective.
	+	Policy N8: This urban extension option does not include any employment sites (apart from a local centre that will provide local employment opportunities) but will provide a sustainable transport system that links into other employment areas. The policy will be positive in providing for small scale employment and will help contribute towards meeting the SA objective.
	+	Policy N9: This urban extension option does not include any employment sites (apart from a local centre providing local employment opportunities) but will provide a sustainable transport system that links into other employment areas. The policy will be positive in providing for small scale employment and will help contribute towards meeting the SA objective.
	+	Policy N10: The policy will provide for local shopping needs and will have a small positive effect on local provision of jobs.
	+	Policy N11: The policy aims to create local opportunities for employment and business development. This will be positive for labour market and economy and help contribute towards the SA objective.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 12: Northampton</b>		
	+	Policy N12: The transport strategy will help to support sustainable access between residential and employment areas and the policy will be positive in helping to achieve the SA objective.
<p><b>Landscape and townscape</b></p> <p>Ensure that the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, and the features within them are conserved and enhanced.</p> <p>Enhance the form and design of the built environment.</p>	+	Policy N1: The policy mentions that Northampton will be the focus of high quality urban design. This will be positive for townscape. The effects on landscape are assessed in the policies that focus on SUE's. The policy will help to contribute towards one of the SA objectives.
	0	Policy N2: The effect of retail and office development site allocations will be assessed as part of the Northampton Central Area Action Plan sustainability appraisal. The effect of the JCS has been assessed as neutral.
	+	Policy N3: This option is within an area identified as having medium to low landscape sensitivity. The site also has a high level of visual containment in most areas. The Proposals Map shows structural green space areas to be provided within the development. These areas will allow the built form to be assimilated into the landscape. Adherence to Policy BN5 will also mean that development will help to enhance townscape. Under these circumstances development on the site will help to contribute to the SA objectives.
	+	Policy N4: This area is identified as being of low to medium landscape sensitivity. The SUE is contained within the lower parts of the topography and its development must preserve key landmark views, such as that to St Crispin's Tower to the east and the setting of the villages of Harlestone and Harpole. Areas of structural green space to be incorporated within the development are shown on the proposals map. These measures should be positive in terms of protecting the character of the landscape. Adherence to Policy BN5 will also mean that development will help to enhance townscape. Under these circumstances development on the site will help to contribute to the SA objectives.
	+	Policy N5: Within the site the land slopes gently down from the south west to the flood plain of the Wootton Brook. In terms of landscape the site is well contained and is of relatively low landscape and visual sensitivity. Areas of structural green space to be incorporated within the development are shown on the proposals map. These measures should be positive in terms of protecting the character of the landscape. Adherence to Policy BN5 will also mean that development will help to enhance townscape. Under these circumstances development on the site will help to contribute to the SA objectives.

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 12: Northampton**

	+	Policy N6: The site is of medium landscape sensitivity. However, the policy states that as part of the development, along part of the southern and western boundaries of the site a landscaped buffer will be required to provide screening between existing residential development and the proposed SUE. These measures should be positive in terms of protecting the character of the landscape. Adherence to Policy BN5 will also mean that development will help to enhance townscape. Under these circumstances development on the site will help to contribute to the SA objectives.
	+	Policy N7: The site is of medium to high landscape sensitivity. The SUE extends from adjacent to the valley floor to a position that is relatively elevated compared to the rest of the town. The position offers an opportunity for a design that complements the valley edge. Structural landscaping will also be provided. These measures should be positive in terms of protecting the character of the landscape. Adherence to Policy BN5 will also mean that development will help to enhance townscape. Under these circumstances development on the site will help to contribute to the SA objectives.
	+	Policy N8: The Northampton Landscape Sensitivity Study identifies this part of the landscape as being of low to medium sensitivity and therefore less sensitive to change. However, the policy states that structural green space should be provided in the development. These measures should be positive in terms of protecting the character of the landscape. Adherence to Policy BN5 will also mean that development will help to enhance townscape. Under these circumstances development on the site will help to contribute to the SA objectives.
	+	Policy N9: The site is of medium landscape sensitivity. The Northampton Upton Park SUE adjoins the Nene Valley Country Park to the south and sympathetic treatment of development at the Country Park edge will be required to be demonstrated in any development brief accompanying proposals. The policy also requires structural green space and green links. These measures should be positive in terms of protecting the character of the landscape. Adherence to Policy BN5 will also mean that development will help to enhance townscape. Under these circumstances development on the site will help to contribute to the SA objectives.
	0	Policy N10: The policy will have no effect on landscape and townscape.
	+	Policy N11: The policy aims to improve the public realm and quality of design including addressing

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 12: Northampton</b>		
		<p>areas of poor quality public space to raise local pride. This will have a positive effect on townscape. In terms of landscape, some of the regeneration areas are shown as part of the Northampton Landscape Sensitivity and Green Infrastructure Study (2009) to be in areas of high landscape sensitivity. However, regeneration of these areas should be positive in terms of improving the overall environment of the areas so enhancing landscape. Adherence to Policy BN5 will also mean that development will help to enhance townscape. Under these circumstances development on the site will help to contribute to the SA objectives.</p>
	0	<p>Policy N12: The policy will have no effect on landscape and townscape as it is not putting forward areas for development.</p>
<p><b>Material assets</b>                      To ensure that the housing stock meets the housing needs of the local people.</p>	++	<p>Policy N1: The policy seeks to focus housing development within the existing urban area through urban capacity infill, strategic housing sites allocated through the Northampton Local Plan yet to be built and new sustainable urban extensions. This will be positive for material assets and will fully meet the SA objective.</p>
	0	<p>Policy N2: The policy will have no effect on material assets.</p>
	++	<p>Policy N3: Policy N3 includes the provision of in the region of 2,000 dwellings. This will be positive for material assets and will fully meet the SA objective.</p>
	++	<p>Policy N4: Policy N4 includes the provision of in the region of 1,500 dwellings. Affordable housing requirements are addressed as part of Policy H2. This will be positive for material assets and will fully meet the SA objective. Please note that a slower build out rate is expected for this site due to the extent of potential housing supply to the west of Northampton. This will mean that the positive effect on material assets will be a long term effect.</p>
	++	<p>Policy N5: The policy includes the provision of in the region of 1,000 dwellings. This will be positive for material assets. Affordable housing requirements are addressed as part of Policy H2. This will be positive for material assets and will fully meet the SA objective.</p>
	++	<p>Policy N6: The policy includes the provision of in the region of 1,000 dwellings. This will be positive for material assets. Affordable housing requirements are addressed as part of Policy H2. This will be positive for material assets and will fully meet the SA objective.</p>

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 12: Northampton</b>		
	++	Policy N7: The policy includes the provision of in the region of 3,000 dwellings. This will be positive for material assets. Affordable housing requirements are addressed as part of Policy H2. This will be positive for material assets and will fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy N8: The policy includes the provision of in the region of 1,000 dwellings. This will be positive for material assets. Affordable housing requirements are addressed as part of Policy H2. This will be positive for material assets and will fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy N9: The policy includes the provision of in the region of 1,000 dwellings. This will be positive for material assets. Affordable housing requirements are addressed as part of Policy H2. This will be positive for material assets and will fully meet the SA objective.
	0	Policy N10: The policy will have no effect on material assets.
	++	Policy N11: Much of the existing housing stock in the regeneration areas is of poor quality and in a general state of decline. The policy aims to improve the quality of the public sector housing stock and therefore, will have a positive effect. Affordable housing requirements are addressed as part of Policy H2. This will be positive for material assets and will fully meet the SA objective.
	0	Policy N12: The policy will have no effect on material assets.
<b>Population</b> To develop and maintain a balanced and sustainable population structure with good access to services and facilities.	++	Policy N1: The policy states that there will be a focus on Northampton central area for office, retail, leisure and service development but provision of local shopping, services and facilities at defined district centres and at local centres. This will be positive for helping to maintain a population that has good access to services and facilities and will fully meet the SA objective.
	+	Policy N2: The policy will improve access to retail facilities and jobs for the people of Northampton (and surrounding areas) and will be positive in this regard. The policy will help to contribute towards the SA objective.
	++	Policy N3: The policy will include a local centre to include local retail facilities, health care services, leisure and community facilities. This will be positive for helping to maintain a population that has good access to services and facilities and will fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy N4: The policy will include a local centre to include local retail facilities, health care services,

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 12: Northampton</b>		
		leisure and community facilities. This will be positive for helping to maintain a population that has good access to services and facilities and will fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy N5: The policy will include a local centre to include local retail facilities, health care services, leisure and community facilities. This will be positive for helping to maintain a population that has good access to services and facilities and will fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy N6: The policy will include a local centre to include local retail facilities, health care services, leisure and community facilities. This will be positive for helping to maintain a population that has good access to services and facilities and will fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy N7: The policy will include a local centre to include local retail facilities, health care services, leisure and community facilities. This will be positive for helping to maintain a population that has good access to services and facilities and will fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy N8: The policy will include a local centre to include local retail facilities, health care services, leisure and community facilities. This will be positive for helping to maintain a population that has good access to services and facilities and will fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy N9: The policy will include a local centre to include local retail facilities, health care services, leisure and community facilities. This will be positive for helping to maintain a population that has good access to services and facilities and will fully meet the SA objective.
	+	Policy N10: The policy will be positive in making local shopping services accessible to local people and will help contribute towards the SA objective.
	+	Policy N11: The policy aims to address the existing deficiencies in the level and quality of local recreational facilities. This will be positive in helping people access these kinds of facilities. Better connectivity will also help support access to services in other areas of the town.
	+	Policy N12: The policy aims to put in place a transport strategy for Northampton and this will help new and existing residents to access services. This will help to contribute towards the SA objective.
<b>Social deprivation</b>	++	Policy N1: Northampton has a higher incidence of social inequality than other areas in the JCS area. The policy states that the plan will address factors of deprivation in the following communities

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 12: Northampton**

To reduce spatial inequalities in social opportunities.		(Spring Boroughs, Kings Heath/Spencer, Eastfield and Northampton East). This will be positive for reducing social deprivation and will fully meet the SA objective.
	0	Policy N2: The policy will have no effect on social deprivation.
	++	Policy N3: This urban extension is relatively close to areas that are more deprived. This includes the Thorplands Ward and the Northampton East Regeneration Area. The local services and employment provided through the sites could benefit these nearby wards and have a positive effect. The policy will fully meet the SA objective and reduce spatial inequalities.
	0	Policy N4: This site does not immediately border any areas identified as deprived so the effect will be neutral.
	0	Policy N5: This option does not immediately border any areas identified as deprived so the effect will be neutral.
	0	Policy N6: This option does not immediately border any areas identified as deprived so the effect will be neutral.
	++	Policy N7: This site borders the King's Heath estate which is within the top 5% most deprived areas in the country. The local services and employment provided through the sites could benefit these nearby wards and have a positive effect. The policy will fully meet the SA objective and reduce spatial inequalities.
	0	Policy N8: This option does not immediately border any areas identified as deprived so the effect will be neutral.
	0	Policy N9: This option does not immediately border any areas identified as deprived so the effect will be neutral.
	+	Policy N10: The policy will be positive in ensuring that local shops are available. This will benefit people who do not have access to a car and will help to contribute towards the SA objective.
	++	Policy N11: The areas proposed for neighbourhood renewal all fall within the top 5% most deprived areas in the country. The policy will be positive in terms of providing a physical regeneration to the area and providing better access to much needed services.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 12: Northampton</b>		
	+	Policy N12: The policy aims to put in place a transport strategy for Northampton and this will help improve access for people in the town who do not have access to a car. This will help to contribute towards the SA objective.
<b>Soil, geology and land use</b> Reduce land contamination, and safeguard soil and geological quality and quantity.	0	Policy N1: The policy will have no effect on soil, geology and land use.
	+	Policy N2: The policy will have a positive effect on land (as it will regenerate and re-use brownfield land). This will also help to conserve soil resources. The policy will have no effect on geological resources as it will not affect any areas protected for their geological reserves. The policy will help to contribute towards the SA objective.
	+	Policy N3: The site comprises an area of mainly greenfield land. The site will not help meet brownfield land targets and will score neutral in this regard. The effect on geological quality will be neutral as the site is not in an area that has protected geological resources. Any water management measures implemented as part of the policy will be positive for soil quality. The policy will contribute to achievement of the SA objective.
	+	Policy N4: The site comprises an area of mainly greenfield land. The site will not help meet brownfield land priority targets and will score neutral in this regard. The effect on geological quality will be neutral as the site is not in an area that has protected geological resources. Water management measures implemented as part of the policy will be positive for soil quality. The policy will contribute to achievement of the SA objective.
	+	Policy N5: The site comprises an area of mainly greenfield land (apart from the part of the site that includes the existing Collingtree Park Golf Club). The site will not help meet brownfield land priority targets and will score neutral in this regard. Water management measures implemented as part of the policy will be positive for soil quality. The policy is located within an area of focus for mineral extraction and contains some areas of sand and gravel safeguarding. This does not preclude development but according to Northamptonshire County Council mineral policy, the developer will need to demonstrate that the sterilisation of proven mineral resources of economic importance will not occur as a result of the development, and that the development would not pose a serious hindrance to future extraction in the vicinity. If this cannot be proven, prior extraction of the mineral resource may be sought. These safeguards should ensure that the site contributes positively towards the SA objective.

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 12: Northampton**

	+	Policy N6: The site comprises an area of mainly greenfield land. The site will not help meet brownfield land priority targets and will score neutral in this regard. The effect on geological quality will be neutral as the site is not in an area that has protected geological resources. Water management measures implemented as part of the policy will be positive for soil quality. These safeguards should ensure that the site contributes positively towards the SA objective.
	+	Policy N7: The site comprises an area of mainly greenfield land. The site will not help meet brownfield land priority targets and will score neutral in this regard. The effect on geological quality will be neutral as the site is not in an area that has protected geological resources. Water management measures implemented as part of the policy will be positive for soil quality. The policy will contribute to achievement of the SA objective.
	+	Policy N8: The site comprises agricultural and former agricultural land. The site will not help meet brownfield land priority targets and will score neutral in this regard. The effect on geological quality will be neutral as the site is not in an area that has protected geological resources. Water management measures implemented as part of the policy will be positive for soil quality. The policy will contribute to achievement of the SA objective.
	+	Policy N9: The site comprises agricultural and former agricultural land. The site will not help meet brownfield land priority targets and will score neutral in this regard. Water management measures implemented as part of the policy will be positive for soil quality. The policy is located within an area of focus for mineral extraction and contains some areas of sand and gravel safeguarding. This does not preclude development but according to Northamptonshire County Council mineral policy, the developer will need to demonstrate that the sterilisation of proven mineral resources of economic importance will not occur as a result of the development, and that the development would not pose a serious hindrance to future extraction in the vicinity. If this cannot be proven, prior extraction of the mineral resource may be sought. These safeguards should ensure that the site contributes positively towards the SA objective.
	0	Policy N10: The policy will have no effect on soil, geology and land use.
	+	Policy N11: The policy is likely to have a positive effect on land (as it is likely to regenerate and re-use brownfield land). This will also help to conserve soil resources. The policy will have no effect on geological resources as it will not affect any areas protected for their geological reserves.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 12: Northampton</b>		
	0	Policy N12: The policy will have no effect on soil, geology and land use.
<b>Waste</b>	0	Policy N1: The policy will have no effect on waste.
To reduce waste generation and disposal, increase recycling and achieve the sustainable management of waste.	0	Policy N2: The regeneration of the retail and office sectors in Northampton will lead to an increase in both construction waste and waste in the longer term. The requirements elsewhere in the plan for all developments to meet BREEAM requirements should help reduce the amount of waste generated and increase recycling. The policy will have a neutral effect on waste and recycling.
	0	Policy N3: The development of the sites will lead to an increase in both construction waste and waste in the longer term from the houses and businesses that are created. The requirements elsewhere in the plan for all developments to meet BREEAM and Code for Sustainable Home requirements should help reduce the amount of waste generated and increase recycling. The policy will have a neutral effect on waste and recycling.
	0	Policy N4: The development of the site will lead to an increase in both construction waste and waste in the longer term from the houses and businesses that are created. The requirements elsewhere in the plan for all developments to meet BREEAM and Code for Sustainable Home requirements should help reduce the amount of waste generated and increase recycling. The policy will have a neutral effect on waste and recycling.
	0	Policy N5: The development of the sites will lead to an increase in both construction waste and waste in the longer term from the houses and businesses that are created. The requirements elsewhere in the plan for all developments to meet BREEAM and Code for Sustainable Home requirements should help reduce the amount of waste generated and increase recycling. The policy will have a neutral effect on waste and recycling.
	0	Policy N6: The development of the sites will lead to an increase in both construction waste and waste in the longer term from the houses and businesses that are created. The requirements elsewhere in the plan for all developments to meet BREEAM and Code for Sustainable Home requirements should help reduce the amount of waste generated and increase recycling. The policy will have a neutral effect on waste and recycling.
	0	Policy N7: The development of the sites will lead to an increase in both construction waste and waste in the longer term from the houses and businesses that are created. The requirements

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 12: Northampton</b>		
		elsewhere in the plan for all developments to meet BREEAM and Code for Sustainable Home requirements should help reduce the amount of waste generated and increase recycling. The policy will have a neutral effect on waste and recycling.
	0	Policy N8: The development of the sites will lead to an increase in both construction waste and waste in the longer term from the houses and businesses that are created. The requirements elsewhere in the plan for all developments to meet BREEAM and Code for Sustainable Home requirements should help reduce the amount of waste generated and increase recycling. The policy will have a neutral effect on waste and recycling.
	0	Policy N9: The development of the sites will lead to an increase in both construction waste and waste in the longer term from the houses and businesses that are created. The requirements elsewhere in the plan for all developments to meet BREEAM and Code for Sustainable Home requirements should help reduce the amount of waste generated and increase recycling. The policy will have a neutral effect on waste and recycling.
	0	Policy N10: The policy will have no effect on waste.
	0	Policy N11: The policy will have no effect on waste.
	0	Policy N12: The policy will have no effect on waste.
<b>Water</b>	0	Policy N1: The policy will have no effect on water.
Maintain and continue to improve the quality of ground and river water. Reduce risk of flooding. Improve efficiency of water use. Identify opportunities to implement strategic flood risk management options / measures to reflect the objectives in the River Nene and Great Ouse CFMPs.	0	Policy N2: Minimising water use is addressed elsewhere in the plan as part of Code/BREEAM requirements (see Policy S11). Flooding, drainage and reducing water pollution are addressed in Policies BN7a and BN7. The effect of retail and office development site allocations on flooding and pollution will be assessed as part of the Northampton Central Area Action Plan sustainability appraisal. The effect for the JCS has been assessed as neutral.
	0	Policy N3: According to the Water Cycle Study (2011), the development site is mostly Flood Zone 1, however, a small area on the east border of Northampton North is within Flood Zones 3 and 2 – high and medium flood risk. The development site slopes gently southwards, allowing rainfall runoff to drain directly through the Billing area of Northampton into Billing Brook. Unmitigated, the flood risk in Billing is likely to increase due to the increase in impermeable area in

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 12: Northampton**

		<p>the catchment by development of Northampton North.</p> <p>The effect on flooding should be neutral but the Water Cycle Strategy makes recommendations for the management of surface water run-off, including the attenuating run-off on site to avoid increasing flood risk further downstream. A review of the capacity of Overstone Park Lake should be undertaken before development goes ahead. The policy addresses this by requiring flood mitigation from all sources. Minimising water use is addressed elsewhere in the plan as part of Code/BREEAM requirements (see Policy S11) and the Water Cycle Strategy has shown that water resource availability should not be considered a constraint to the Core Strategy implementation, subject to the implementation of the Code for Sustainable Homes standards through Building Regulations or through local policy. Flooding, drainage and reducing water pollution is addressed in Policies BN7a and BN7 and Section 10 of the plan states that new development should help achieve the long-term flood management goals set out in the River Nene, the River Ouse and the River Thames Catchment Flood Management Plans (CFMPs).</p> <p>The Water Cycle Study has determined that achieving good ecological status, with respect to Biochemical Oxygen Demand and Ammonia will not be jeopardised by the Core Strategy plans, subject to additional wastewater treatment infrastructure being provided in certain locations.</p> <p>The Water Cycle Study has determined that it is not possible to achieve good ecological status in a number of locations with respect to phosphate, and it is not possible to prevent deterioration of current classification with respect to phosphate.</p> <p>Compliance with good status us an issue even without any development, and in most cases it is not possible to achieve good status for phosphate even if wastewater treatment works were upgraded to the best that can be achieved with current technology. Therefore, the Core Strategy must have regard to risk of the impact on WFD, and be satisfied that development policies are in place to remove or mitigate this risk. This is addressed by the Joint Core Strategy policies BN9 and INF1.</p> <p>In terms of sewage treatment Anglian Water Services (AWS) have confirmed that the Great Billing Wastewater Treatment Works (WwTW) in Northampton has infrastructure capacity for development forecast in the Asset Management Plan (AMP) 5 period (2010-2015) provided that the planned capital maintenance improvements planned and funded in AMP5 are delivered. A new consent may be needed by 2016 dependant on the success of the unaccounted for flow reduction</p>
--	--	--

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 12: Northampton**

		<p>scheme. In the longer term a new consent will be required, and additional infrastructure will need to be funded and delivered through the AWS business planning process, but the environmental capacity assessment and infrastructure feasibility assessment have not identified any constraints to providing this infrastructure.</p> <p>Also included in the Water Cycle Study is an assessment of sewerage capacity. The Northampton Drainage Area Plan (DAP) modelling shows that there is capacity within the major trunk network to serve the Pre-Submission SUEs. The long term strategy to serve development in Northampton will be modelled and confirmed by AWS during AMP5 (by 2015). Based on initial modelling results from the Northampton DAP, the long term strategy is likely to require both infrastructure improvements and demand management (surface water removal and infiltration reduction).</p>
	<p>0</p>	<p>Policy N4: According to the Water Cycle Study (2011), A small area bordering Dallington Brook is classed as Flood Zones 3 and 2 – high and medium flood risk. The rest of the area is classified as Flood Zone 1 (low risk of flooding). Surface water attenuation will be required for the development. Dallington flood storage area is located downstream of the proposed development area. Development of flood storage upstream on Dallington Brook could reduce the risk posed by flooding in the future to approximately the same level as at present. This should be investigated as part of a site specific flood risk assessment. The policy addresses this by requiring flood mitigation from all sources. The effect on flooding will be neutral.</p> <p>Minimising water use is addressed elsewhere in the plan as part of Code/BREEAM requirements (see Policy S11) and the Water Cycle Strategy has shown that water resource availability should not be considered a constraint to the Core Strategy implementation, subject to the implementation of the Code for Sustainable Homes standards through Building Regulations or through local policy. Flooding, drainage and reducing water pollution is addressed in Policies BN7a and BN7 and Section 10 of the plan states that new development should help achieve the long-term flood management goals set out in the River Nene, the River Ouse and the River Thames Catchment Flood Management Plans (CFMPs).</p> <p>The Water Cycle Study has determined that achieving good ecological status, with respect to Biochemical Oxygen Demand and Ammonia will not be jeopardised by the Core Strategy plans, subject to additional wastewater treatment infrastructure being provided in certain locations.</p>

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 12: Northampton**

		<p>The Water Cycle Study has determined that it is not possible to achieve good ecological status in a number of locations with respect to phosphate, and it is not possible to prevent deterioration of current classification with respect to phosphate.</p> <p>Compliance with good status is an issue even without any development, and in most cases it is not possible to achieve good status for phosphate even if wastewater treatment works were upgraded to the best that can be achieved with current technology. Therefore, the Core Strategy must have regard to risk of the impact on WFD, and be satisfied that development policies are in place to remove or mitigate this risk. This is addressed by the Joint Core Strategy policies BN9 and INF1.</p> <p>In terms of sewage treatment Anglian Water Services (AWS) have confirmed that the Great Billing Wastewater Treatment Works (WwTW) in Northampton has infrastructure capacity for development forecast in the Asset Management Plan (AMP) 5 period (2010-2015) provided that the planned capital maintenance improvements planned and funded in AMP5 are delivered. A new consent may be needed by 2016 dependant on the success of the unaccounted for flow reduction scheme. In the longer term a new consent will be required, and additional infrastructure will be needed to be funded and delivered through the AWS business planning process, but the environmental capacity assessment and infrastructure feasibility assessment have not identified any constraints to providing this infrastructure.</p> <p>Also included in the Water Cycle Study is an assessment of sewerage capacity. The Northampton Drainage Area Plan (DAP) modelling shows that there is capacity within the major trunk network to serve the Pre-Submission SUEs. The long term strategy to serve development in Northampton will be modelled and confirmed by AWS during AMP5 (by 2015). Based on initial modelling results from the Northampton DAP, the long term strategy is likely to require both infrastructure improvements and demand management (surface water removal and infiltration reduction).</p> <p>The Northampton DAP modelling shows that there is capacity in the short term for the 5 year housing land supply within the Wootton Branch or the Bedford PS catchments to serve Northampton West. Connection to an appropriate point in the network will need to be agreed by site developers in conjunction with Anglian Water through the requisition process, and will need to ensure that connections are not upstream of local or minor combined sewer overflows. In the long term The modelling identifies that there is capacity within the Bedford Rd and Wootton</p>
--	--	---

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 12: Northampton**

		<p>Branch trunk networks to serve this development without causing an increase in the incidence of foul flooding. However, there will be an associated minor increase in spills from combined sewer overflows from Abington tank CSO and Bedford RD PS CSO. Any wastewater strategy will need to ensure any increase in spill from overflows does not pose a downstream water quality or flood risk.</p>
	<p>0</p>	<p>Policy N5: According to the Water Cycle Study (2011), the area along the northern boundary of the site is classed as Flood Zones 3 and 2 – high and medium flood risk. The rest of the area is classified as Flood Zone 1 (low risk of flooding). Increased runoff from Northampton South development could increase the risk of flooding to Collingtree Park, located on the northern border of the site. Surface water attenuation will be required for the development.</p> <p>However, the policy states that flood risk management and surface water attenuation should be put in place before development goes ahead. This should minimise the risk of flooding on the site. Minimising water use is addressed elsewhere in the plan as part of Code/BREEAM requirements (see Policy S11) and the Water Cycle Study has shown that the water supply network is not a constraint to development anywhere in the plan area. Flooding, drainage and reducing water pollution is addressed in Policies BN7a and BN7 and Section 10 of the plan states that new development should help achieve the long-term flood management goals set out in the River Nene, the River Ouse and the River Thames Catchment Flood Management Plans (CFMPs).</p> <p>The Water Cycle Study has determined that achieving good ecological status, with respect to Biochemical Oxygen Demand and Ammonia will not be jeopardised by the Core Strategy plans, subject to additional wastewater treatment infrastructure being provided in certain locations.</p> <p>The Water Cycle Study has determined that it is not possible to achieve good ecological status in a number of locations with respect to phosphate, and it is not possible to prevent deterioration of current classification with respect to phosphate.</p> <p>Compliance with good status is an issue even without any development, and in most cases it is not possible to achieve good status for phosphate even if wastewater treatment works were upgraded to the best that can be achieved with current technology. Therefore, the Core Strategy must have regard to risk of the impact on WFD, and be satisfied that development policies are in place to remove or mitigate this risk. This is addressed by the Joint Core Strategy</p>

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 12: Northampton**

		<p>policies BN9 and INF1.</p> <p>In terms of sewage treatment Anglian Water Services (AWS) have confirmed that the Great Billing Wastewater Treatment Works ( WwTW) in Northampton has infrastructure capacity for development forecast in the Asset Management Plan (AMP) 5 period (2010-2015) provided that the planned capital maintenance improvements planned and funded in AMP5 are delivered. A new consent may be needed by 2016 dependant on the success of the unaccounted for flow reduction scheme. In the longer term a new consent will be required, and additional infrastructure will be needed to funded and delivered through the AWS business planning process, but the environmental capacity assessment and infrastructure feasibility assessment have not identified any constraints to providing this infrastructure.</p> <p>Also included in the Water Cycle Study is an assessment of sewerage capacity. The Northampton Drainage Area Plan (DAP) modelling shows that there is capacity within the major trunk network to serve the Pre-Submission SUEs. The long term strategy to serve development in Northampton will be modelled and confirmed by AWS during AMP5 (by 2015). Based on initial modelling results from the Northampton DAP, the long term strategy is likely to require both infrastructure improvements and demand management (surface water removal and infiltration reduction).</p>
	<p>0</p>	<p>Policy N6: According to the Water Cycle Study (2011), the urban extension is not located in any flood risk areas. However, the proposed SUE of Northampton South of Brackmills partly slopes southerly towards Wootton and partly slopes northerly towards Brackmills and the River Nene. Rainfall runoff will flow through either Wootton or Brackmills, increasing the flood risk in these areas unless flows are attenuated. The policy addresses this through requiring surface water management and flood attenuation schemes. The effect on flooding will be neutral.</p> <p>Minimising water use is addressed elsewhere in the plan as part of Code/BREEAM requirements (see Policy S11) and the Water Cycle Strategy has shown that the water supply network is not a constraint to development anywhere in the plan area. Flooding, drainage and reducing water pollution is addressed in Policies BN7a and BN7 and Section 10 of the plan states that new development should help achieve the long-term flood management goals set out in the River Nene, the River Ouse and the River Thames Catchment Flood Management Plans (CFMPs).</p> <p>The Water Cycle Study has determined that achieving good ecological status, with respect to Biochemical Oxygen Demand and Ammonia will not be jeopardised by the Core Strategy</p>

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 12: Northampton**

		<p>plans, subject to additional wastewater treatment infrastructure being provided in certain locations.</p> <p>The Water Cycle Study has determined that it is not possible to achieve good ecological status in a number of locations with respect to phosphate, and it is not possible to prevent deterioration of current classification with respect to phosphate.</p> <p>Compliance with good status us an issue even without any development, and in most cases it is not possible to achieve good status for phosphate even if wastewater treatment works were upgraded to the best that can be achieved with current technology. Therefore, the Core Strategy must have regard to risk of the impact on WFD, and be satisfied that development policies are in place to remove or mitigate this risk. This is addressed by the Joint Core Strategy policies BN9 and INF1.</p> <p>In terms of sewage treatment Anglian Water Services (AWS) have confirmed that the Great Billing Wastewater Treatment Works ( WwTW) in Northampton has infrastructure capacity for development forecast in the Asset Management Plan (AMP) 5 period (2010-2015) provided that the planned capital maintenance improvements planned and funded in AMP5 are delivered. A new consent may be needed by 2016 dependant on the success of the unaccounted for flow reduction scheme. In the longer term a new consent will be required, and additional infrastructure will be needed to funded and delivered through the AWS business planning process, but the environmental capacity assessment and infrastructure feasibility assessment have not identified any constraints to providing this infrastructure.</p> <p>Also included in the Water Cycle Study is an assessment of sewerage capacity. The Northampton Drainage Area Plan (DAP) modelling shows that there is capacity within the major trunk network to serve the Pre-Submission SUEs. The long term strategy to serve development in Northampton will be modelled and confirmed by AWS during AMP5 (by 2015). Based on initial modelling results from the Northampton DAP, the long term strategy is likely to require both infrastructure improvements and demand management (surface water removal and infiltration reduction).</p>
	0	<p>Policy N7: According to the Water Cycle Study (2011), the urban extension is not located in any flood risk areas. The proposed SUE of Northampton King’s Heath is located between Dallington brook and the Brampton Branch of the River Nene. Rainfall runoff will flow through Northampton, increasing the flood risk in these areas unless flows are attenuated. The policy addresses this</p>

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 12: Northampton**

		<p>through requiring surface water management and flood attenuation schemes. The effect on flooding will be neutral.</p> <p>Minimising water use is addressed elsewhere in the plan as part of Code/BREEAM requirements (see Policy S11) and the Water Cycle Strategy has shown that the water supply network is not a constraint to development anywhere in the plan area. Flooding, drainage and reducing water pollution is addressed in Policies BN7a and BN7 and Section 10 of the plan states that new development should help achieve the long-term flood management goals set out in the River Nene, the River Ouse and the River Thames Catchment Flood Management Plans (CFMPs).</p> <p>The Water Cycle Study has determined that achieving good ecological status, with respect to Biochemical Oxygen Demand and Ammonia will not be jeopardised by the Core Strategy plans, subject to additional wastewater treatment infrastructure being provided in certain locations.</p> <p>The Water Cycle Study has determined that it is not possible to achieve good ecological status in a number of locations with respect to phosphate, and it is not possible to prevent deterioration of current classification with respect to phosphate.</p> <p>Compliance with good status is an issue even without any development, and in most cases it is not possible to achieve good status for phosphate even if wastewater treatment works were upgraded to the best that can be achieved with current technology. Therefore, the Core Strategy must have regard to risk of the impact on WFD, and be satisfied that development policies are in place to remove or mitigate this risk. This is addressed by the Joint Core Strategy policies BN9 and INF1.</p> <p>In terms of sewage treatment Anglian Water Services (AWS) have confirmed that the Great Billing Wastewater Treatment Works (WwTW) in Northampton has infrastructure capacity for development forecast in the Asset Management Plan (AMP) 5 period (2010-2015) provided that the planned capital maintenance improvements planned and funded in AMP5 are delivered. A new consent may be needed by 2016 dependant on the success of the unaccounted for flow reduction scheme. In the longer term a new consent will be required, and additional infrastructure will be needed to funded and delivered through the AWS business planning process, but the environmental capacity assessment and infrastructure feasibility assessment have not identified any constraints to providing this infrastructure.</p> <p>Also included in the Water Cycle Study is an assessment of sewerage capacity. The Northampton</p>
--	--	---

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 12: Northampton**

		<p>Drainage Area Plan (DAP) modelling shows that there is capacity within the major trunk network to serve the Pre-Submission SUEs. The long term strategy to serve development in Northampton will be modelled and confirmed by AWS during AMP5 (by 2015). Based on initial modelling results from the Northampton DAP, the long term strategy is likely to require both infrastructure improvements and demand management (surface water removal and infiltration reduction).</p>
	<p>0</p>	<p>Policy N8: According to the Water Cycle Study (2011), the urban extension is not located in any flood risk areas. The proposed SUE of Northampton North of Whitehills slopes westerly towards the Brampton Branch of the River Nene. Rainfall runoff will flow through Northampton, increasing the flood risk in these areas unless flows are attenuated. The policy addresses this through requiring surface water management and flood attenuation schemes. The effect on flooding will be neutral.</p> <p>Minimising water use is addressed elsewhere in the plan as part of Code/BREEAM requirements (see Policy S11) and the Water Cycle Strategy has shown that the water supply network is not a constraint to development anywhere in the plan area. Flooding, drainage and reducing water pollution is addressed in Policies BN7a and BN7 and Section 10 of the plan states that new development should help achieve the long-term flood management goals set out in the River Nene, the River Ouse and the River Thames Catchment Flood Management Plans (CFMPs).</p> <p>The Water Cycle Study has determined that achieving good ecological status, with respect to Biochemical Oxygen Demand and Ammonia will not be jeopardised by the Core Strategy plans, subject to additional wastewater treatment infrastructure being provided in certain locations.</p> <p>The Water Cycle Study has determined that it is not possible to achieve good ecological status in a number of locations with respect to phosphate, and it is not possible to prevent deterioration of current classification with respect to phosphate.</p> <p>Compliance with good status us an issue even without any development, and in most cases it is not possible to achieve good status for phosphate even if wastewater treatment works were upgraded to the best that can be achieved with current technology. Therefore, the Core Strategy must have regard to risk of the impact on WFD, and be satisfied that development policies are in place to remove or mitigate this risk. This is addressed by the Joint Core Strategy</p>

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 12: Northampton**

		<p>policies BN9 and INF1.</p> <p>In terms of sewage treatment Anglian Water Services (AWS) have confirmed that the Great Billing Wastewater Treatment Works ( WwTW) in Northampton has infrastructure capacity for development forecast in the Asset Management Plan (AMP) 5 period (2010-2015) provided that the planned capital maintenance improvements planned and funded in AMP5 are delivered. A new consent may be needed by 2016 dependant on the success of the unaccounted for flow reduction scheme. In the longer term a new consent will be required, and additional infrastructure will be needed to funded and delivered through the AWS business planning process, but the environmental capacity assessment and infrastructure feasibility assessment have not identified any constraints to providing this infrastructure.</p> <p>Also included in the Water Cycle Study is an assessment of sewerage capacity. The Northampton Drainage Area Plan (DAP) modelling shows that there is capacity within the major trunk network to serve the Pre-Submission SUEs. The long term strategy to serve development in Northampton will be modelled and confirmed by AWS during AMP5 (by 2015). Based on initial modelling results from the Northampton DAP, the long term strategy is likely to require both infrastructure improvements and demand management (surface water removal and infiltration reduction).</p>
	<p>0</p>	<p>Policy N9: The policy states that the proximity of the Northampton Upton Park SUE to flood plain areas must be fully considered within any development proposals. Flood mitigation has been addressed strategically through the South West District masterplanning, however there is still a need to ensure that development parcels such as Northampton Upton Park SUE appropriately respond to the requirement to ensure that surface water management, flood attenuation and flood mitigation from all sources is fully accounted for within the development proposal.</p> <p>According to the Water Cycle Study (2011), the urban extension is not located in any flood risk areas. The proposed SUE of Northampton Upton Park slopes southerly towards the River Nene. Rainfall runoff will flow through Northampton, increasing the flood risk in these areas unless flows are attenuated. The policy addresses this through requiring surface water management and flood attenuation schemes. The effect on flooding will be neutral.</p> <p>Minimising water use is addressed elsewhere in the plan as part of Code/BREEAM requirements (see Policy S11) and the Water Cycle Strategy has shown that the water supply network is not a constraint to development anywhere in the plan area. Flooding, drainage and reducing water</p>

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 12: Northampton**

		<p>pollution is addressed in Policy BN7 and Section 10 of the plan states that new development should help achieve the long-term flood management goals set out in the River Nene, the River Ouse and the River Thames Catchment Flood Management Plans (CFMPs). The Water Cycle Study has determined that achieving good ecological status, with respect to Biochemical Oxygen Demand and Ammonia will not be jeopardised by the Core Strategy plans, subject to additional wastewater treatment infrastructure being provided in certain locations.</p> <p>The Water Cycle Study has determined that it is not possible to achieve good ecological status in a number of locations with respect to phosphate, and it is not possible to prevent deterioration of current classification with respect to phosphate.</p> <p>Compliance with good status is an issue even without any development, and in most cases it is not possible to achieve good status for phosphate even if wastewater treatment works were upgraded to the best that can be achieved with current technology. Therefore, the Core Strategy must have regard to risk of the impact on WFD, and be satisfied that development policies are in place to remove or mitigate this risk. This is addressed by the Joint Core Strategy policies BN9 and INF1.</p> <p>In terms of sewage treatment Anglian Water Services (AWS) have confirmed that the Great Billing Wastewater Treatment Works (WwTW) in Northampton has infrastructure capacity for development forecast in the Asset Management Plan (AMP) 5 period (2010-2015) provided that the planned capital maintenance improvements planned and funded in AMP5 are delivered. A new consent may be needed by 2016 dependant on the success of the unaccounted for flow reduction scheme. In the longer term a new consent will be required, and additional infrastructure will be needed to be funded and delivered through the AWS business planning process, but the environmental capacity assessment and infrastructure feasibility assessment have not identified any constraints to providing this infrastructure.</p> <p>Also included in the Water Cycle Study is an assessment of sewerage capacity. The Northampton Drainage Area Plan (DAP) modelling shows that there is capacity within the major trunk network to serve the Pre-Submission SUEs. The long term strategy to serve development in Northampton will be modelled and confirmed by AWS during AMP5 (by 2015). Based on initial modelling results from the Northampton DAP, the long term strategy is likely to require both infrastructure improvements and demand management (surface water removal and infiltration reduction).</p>
--	--	--

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 12: Northampton**

	0	Policy N10: The policy will have no effect on water.
	0	Policy N11: The Water Cycle Study (2011) does not indicate that any of the regeneration areas are located in flood risk areas. The effect on flooding will be neutral.
	0	Policy N12: The policy will have no effect on water.

**Summary:**

Two significant negative effects were identified in relation to the potential for the Northampton South SUE (Policy N5) and the Northampton South of Brackmills SUE (Policy N6) to have adverse impacts on biodiversity, flora and fauna. These impacts have been assessed in the Appropriate Assessment (AA), which has identified that the Sustainable Urban Extensions to Northampton could lead to increased disturbance. Minor negative effects have been identified in relation to Policies N3 (Northampton North SUE), N4 (Northampton West SUE), N7 (Northampton King's Heath SUE) and N8 (Northampton North of Whitehills SUE), also in relation to their potential adverse impact on biodiversity, flora and fauna.

The following uncertain effects were identified – the effect of Policy N11 (Supporting Areas of Community Regeneration) on biodiversity and archaeology (due to the uncertain nature of development planned for the regeneration areas and therefore how they might affect the various listed buildings, non-statutory wildlife sites / nature reserves and proposed Wildlife Sites in King's Heath and Northampton East Regeneration Areas). A number of significant positive effects were identified in relation to the Northampton policies. Significant positive effects were identified in relation to education and training; health and wellbeing, labour market and economy; material assets, population; and social deprivation. A number of minor positive effects were also identified. The Northampton policies will have a positive impact on most of the SA objectives through provision of a balanced population structure in the town that have good access to employment opportunities and a more sustainable transport system. The development areas selected should help to significantly enhance the landscape and biodiversity of the town through providing structural green space and wildlife corridors.

**Mitigation measure:**

The CAAP and the SPDs for the regeneration areas should address environmental sensitivities of the sites.

**Enhancement measure:**

None suggested.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 13: Daventry</b>		
SA objectives	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
	<b>Overall effect of the chapter</b>	<b>Explanation of assessment, with reference to:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Likelihood / certainty of effect occurring</b></li> <li>• <b>Geographical scale of effect / particularly sensitive locations</b></li> <li>• <b>Current environmental, social and economic trends</b></li> <li>• <b>Assumptions made</b></li> </ul> <b>With recommendations for mitigating negative effects and improving positive effects</b>
<b>Air quality and noise</b> Reduce the need to travel and facilitate modal shift. Reduce/minimise the potential increase in congestion. Avoid sensitive development within areas of high noise levels or poor air quality.	+	Policy D1: The existing transport infrastructure within the town provides a relatively high capacity road network that makes travelling by car the most convenient mode of travel for most trips. Public transport usage within Daventry is currently very low. A significant issue for Daventry and its growth aspirations is the capacity of the A45 to the east of the town to accommodate further traffic. Further development proposals cannot come forward until these issues are resolved. As Policy D1 makes clear, the housing growth at Daventry will be supported by A45 corridor improvements. Policy D1 also refers to improvements to public transport, cycling and walking facilities within the town. The overall effect of the policy on congestion, air quality and noise should be positive if it is successful in reducing congestion and facilitating modal shift. However, without more detailed traffic modelling of the proposed changes it is not possible to predict how significant this effect will be.
	+	Policy D2: Focusing uses which are trip attractors in the town centre should be positive for public transport use. If this leads to modal shift this will be positive for congestion, air quality and noise. As stated above, without more detailed traffic modelling of the proposed changes it is not possible to predict how significant this effect will be.
	+	Policy D3: The policy can provide for development that is well related to the existing urban area with the opportunity of establishing good connections through the existing highway network and via connection for walking and cycling and public transport provision to the town centre. The extent of Daventry North East SUE's highway access requirements will result in a substantial contribution towards the A45 improvements. The overall effect of the policy on congestion, air quality and noise should be positive if it is successful in reducing congestion and facilitating modal shift. However, without more detailed traffic modelling of the proposed changes it is not possible

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 13: Daventry</b>		
		to predict how significant this effect will be. Additional measures to reduce air pollution should also be implemented as part of Policy BN9.
	+	Policy D4: The policy aims to improve walking, cycling and public transport connections to services and facilities in the town centre and adjoining neighbourhoods. This should be positive in reducing congestion, air quality and noise. However, without more detailed traffic modelling of the proposed changes it is not possible to predict how significant this effect will be. Additional measures to reduce air pollution should also be implemented as part of Policy BN9.
	+	Policy D5: Public transport currently plays a very minor role in movement within the town and car use is dominant. This situation needs to be addressed in line with policy aspirations for sustainability and to prevent growth reinforcing unsustainable patterns of behaviour. The policy aims to put in place a transport strategy for Daventry including improvements to the A45, improved public transport systems, the completion of the cycling network to connect residential areas to the town centre, employment areas and Long Buckby Railway Station and improvements to public transport connections to Long Buckby Railway Station and improved facilities at the station. The overall effect of the policy on congestion, air quality and noise should be positive if it is successful in reducing out commuting and facilitating modal shift. However, without more detailed traffic modelling of the proposed changes it is not possible to predict how significant this effect will be.
<b>Archaeology and cultural heritage</b> Protect the fabric and setting of designated and undesignated archaeological sites, monuments, structures and buildings, registered Historic Parks and gardens, registered battlefields, listed buildings and conservation areas (or their settings).	+	Policy D1: The policy will have a positive effect given the intent to provide development <i>“in a manner that is compatible with the appropriate conservation of its heritage assets.”</i>
	0	Policy D2: The policy will have no effect on archaeology and heritage.
	0	Policy D3: The policy will have no effect on archaeology and heritage as there are no sensitive sites or areas that will be affected by the development.
	0	Policy D4: The policy will have no effect on archaeology and heritage as there are no sensitive sites or areas that will be affected by the development.
	0	Policy D5: The policy will have no effect on archaeology and heritage. The policies that address development sites will, however, may effects on archaeology and heritage and these are addressed above.

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 13: Daventry**

<p><b>Biodiversity, flora and fauna</b></p> <p>Maintain and enhance the structure and function of habitats and populations of species, including those specifically protected</p> <p>Enhance and protect green space networks and habitat connectivity, including river and stream corridors, to assist in species migration and dispersal.</p> <p>Increase the land area of UK Biodiversity Action Plan habitats within the area.</p> <p>Maintain and improve the conservation status of selected non-designated nature conservation sites.</p>	+	Policy D1: The policy would have a positive effect on biodiversity through the provision of a green infrastructure network for Daventry.
	0	Policy D2: The policy will have no effect on biodiversity. The policies that address development sites may, however, have effects on biodiversity and these are addressed below.
	+	Policy D3: The site contains a small area of broadleaved woodland but no ecological designations. The development will provide structural green space and wildlife corridors including a corridor for the Daventry canal arm and an extension to Daventry Country Park to include sustainable access links to development to the west. The supporting text to the policy states that a net increase in biodiversity from this presently intensively managed landscape can be achieved through the enhancement measures. The policy will help to achieve the SA objectives.
	0	Policy D4: The policy will have no effect on biodiversity as there are no sensitive sites or areas that will be affected by the development.
	0	Policy D5: The policy will have no effect on biodiversity as it is not putting forward areas for development.
<p><b>Crime and community safety</b></p> <p>To improve community safety, reduce crime and the fear of crime.</p>	0	Policy D1: The policy will have no effect on crime and community safety.
	0	Policy D2: The policy will have no effect on crime and community safety.
	0	Policy D3: The policy will have no effect on crime and community safety. The area does not suffer from high crime rates.
	++	Policy D4: The estate has a history of social problems, including higher levels of crime (compared to the rest of the town) and anti-social behaviour. The policy aims to create safe and sustainable environments by designing out crime. This will have a significant positive effect as it will positively tackle the one area of higher crime in Daventry and the policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	0	Policy D5: The policy will have no effect on crime and community safety.
<p><b>Education and training</b></p>	+	Policy D1: The policy refers to providing additional services and facilities in the town centre and as appropriate at urban extensions. The supporting text makes this clear that this includes

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 13: Daventry</b>		
<p>Improve educational attainment and promote lifelong learning.</p> <p>Promote sustainable modes of travel to access education.</p>		educational facilities so the policy will be positive for the first SA objective.
	0	Policy D2: The policy will have no effect on education and training.
	++	Policy D3: Daventry's educational offer, particularly for secondary and tertiary education, is not sufficient to meet the needs of the area and significant numbers of potential pupils are transported to education elsewhere. The development will provide three primary schools and a 10 ha secondary school site. In association with the sustainable transport measures, the policy will fully meet both the SA objectives.
	++	Policy D4: The estate has a history of social problems, including lower educational attainment and higher levels of crime and anti-social behaviour. The linkages to the North East SUE will benefit Southbrook and the policy will fully meet both the SA objectives.
	++	Policy D5: The transport strategy should help improve sustainable access to educational facilities and should fully meet both SA objectives.
<p><b>Energy and climatic factors</b></p> <p>Continue to improve energy efficiency of dwellings.</p> <p>Continue to increase the provision of 'affordable warmth'.</p> <p>To decrease the dependency on oil for space heating.</p> <p>Increase the local renewable energy generating capacity.</p>	+	Policy D1: The energy efficiency of development should be improved through Policies S10 and S11 which outlines sustainable development principles that all development must meet (including minimum Code for Sustainable Homes / BREEAM requirements). If developments have to reach certain Code / BREEAM standards this will also mean they score positively for increasing affordable warmth, reducing the dependency on oil and increasing renewable energy generating capacity. The effect of traffic on emissions should be positive although how significantly positive is uncertain (see air quality above).
	+	Policy D2: The effect of traffic on emissions should be positive although how significantly positive is uncertain (see air quality above).
	+	Policy D3: The energy efficiency of development should be improved through Policies S10 and S11 which outlines sustainable development principles that all development must meet (including minimum Code for Sustainable Homes / BREEAM requirements). If developments have to reach certain Code / BREEAM standards this will also mean they score positively for increasing affordable warmth, reducing the dependency on oil and increasing renewable energy generating capacity. . The effect of traffic on emissions should be positive although how significantly positive is uncertain (see air quality above).
	+	Policy D3: The energy efficiency of development should be improved through Policies S10 and S11 which outlines sustainable development principles that all development must meet (including minimum Code for Sustainable Homes / BREEAM requirements). If developments have to reach certain Code / BREEAM standards this will also mean they score positively for increasing affordable warmth, reducing the dependency on oil and increasing renewable energy generating capacity. . The effect of traffic on emissions should be positive although how significantly positive is uncertain (see air quality above).

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 13: Daventry</b>		
	+	Policy D4: The energy efficiency of development should be improved through Policies S10 and S11 which outlines sustainable development principles that all development must meet (including minimum Code for Sustainable Homes / BREEAM requirements). If developments have to reach certain Code / BREEAM standards this will also mean they score positively for increasing affordable warmth, reducing the dependency on oil and increasing renewable energy generating capacity. The effect of traffic on emissions should be positive although how significantly positive is uncertain (see air quality above).
	+	Policy D5: The policy aims to put in place a transport strategy for Daventry and this may have a positive impact in reducing CO <sub>2</sub> emissions if successful. The policy will have no effect on the other SA objectives.
<b>Health and well being</b> To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	+	Policy D1: The policy refers to providing additional services and facilities in the town centre and as appropriate at urban extensions. The supporting text makes this clear that this includes health facilities so the policy will help to contribute towards the SA objective.
	0	Policy D2: The policy will have no effect on health and wellbeing.
	++	Policy D3: The development will provide healthcare provision, leisure and community facilities and in association with the sustainable transport measures and extension to local green space the policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy D4: The estate has a history of social problems, including lack of access to community services. The linkages to the North East SUE will benefit Southbrook and will to improve access to health facilities. The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	+	Policy D5: The policy aims to put in place a transport strategy for Daventry including supporting improvements to the cycling and walking network within and around the town. This should improve opportunities for physical exercise in the town. The policy will help to contribute towards the SA objective.
<b>Labour market and economy</b> To create high quality employment opportunities and develop a strong	++	Policy D1: The expansion of Daventry offers an opportunity to create a more sustainable community, regenerate the town centre and revitalise older employment areas. The policy aims to protect existing employment areas and encourage their regeneration and renewal, new employment provision at the town centre via redevelopment schemes and by local employment

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 13: Daventry</b>		
culture of enterprise and innovation.		opportunities provided at Monksmoor and Daventry North East SUE. The policy will also support new retail in the town centre and new leisure facilities. This will fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy D2: Daventry has a strong town centre retail market. However, there is still leakage to other town centres. The policy will put in place conditions to provide additional retail space within Daventry town centre. Employment development of the town centre is addressed in the supporting text of the policy. The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy D3: Daventry's employment opportunities are currently located mainly in a small number of large industrial estates located to the north-west and south-east of the town. The development will provide more local employment opportunities and small scale retail and will fully meet the SA objective.
	?	Policy D4: The policy is unclear as to the nature of development that is likely to be acceptable within Southbrook. The effect has been scored as uncertain. <b>Mitigation measure:</b> Policy D4 needs to be clearer regarding the nature of development that is likely to be acceptable in Southbrook, for example residential, employment etc.
	++	Policy D5: The transport strategy will help to support sustainable access between residential and employment areas and the policy will fully meet the SA objectives.
<b>Landscape and townscape</b> Ensure that the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, and the features within them are conserved and enhanced.  Enhance the form and design of the built environment.	+	Policy D1: The spatial strategy includes support for leisure and tourism including extension to Daventry Country Park. This will be positive for landscape and green infrastructure. The policy does not address built environment issues because these are addressed in Policy BN5. Adherence to Policy BN5 will also mean that development will help to enhance townscape. Development in Daventry will help to contribute to the SA objectives.
	0	Policy D2: The policy will have no effect on landscape and townscape.
	+	Policy D3: The area is classed as medium to low in terms of landscape sensitivity. The development will be expected to provide structural green space and wildlife corridors and an extension to Daventry Country Park to include sustainable access links to development to the west. The extensive proposals set out within the policy and supporting document ensure that the policy will be positive in terms of landscape and green infrastructure. The policy does not address built environment issues because these are addressed in Policy BN5. Adherence to Policy BN5

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 13: Daventry</b>		
		will also mean that development will help to enhance townscape. The development is expected to contribute to the SA objectives.
	+	Policy D4: The Southbrook estate has a poor public realm and suffers from poor physical linkages to the rest of the town, pedestrian and cycle access being principally through underpasses. The policy aims to improve the public realm and quality of design to raise local pride. This will improve townscape and the built environment thus helping to achieve one of the SA objectives. The effect on landscape should be neutral because of the location and the already built up nature of Southbrook.
	0	Policy D5: The policy will have no effect on landscape and townscape as it is not putting forward areas for development.
<b>Material assets</b> To ensure that the housing stock meets the housing needs of the local people.	++	Policy D1: The strategy for Daventry is to provide for further housing growth within the Joint Core Strategy period to 2026 by the allocation of a SUE at Daventry North East. This together with the existing housing commitments will achieve a level of housing growth for Daventry consistent with its vision. Affordable housing requirements are addressed as part of Policy H2. The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	0	Policy D2: The policy will have no effect on material assets.
	++	Policy D3: The development will provide 4,000 dwellings (2,000 of which shall be provided within the plan period to 2026). Affordable housing requirements are addressed as part of Policy H2. The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	?	Policy D4: The policy is unclear as to the nature of development that is likely to be acceptable within Southbrook. The effect has been scored as uncertain.  <b>Mitigation measure:</b> Policy D4 needs to be clearer regarding the nature of development that is likely to be acceptable in Southbrook, for example residential, employment etc.
	0	Policy D5: The policy will have no effect on material assets.
<b>Population</b> To develop and maintain a balanced	++	Policy D1: The further housing growth in the town should help to maintain a balanced population structure. The policy refers to providing additional services and facilities in the town centre and as appropriate at urban extensions. This should help facilitate good access to services and facilities.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 13: Daventry</b>		
and sustainable population structure with good access to services and facilities.		The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	+	Policy D2: The development of additional retail in the town centre will enable better access to retail services. This will contribute positively towards the achievement of the objective.
	++	Policy D3: The development will provide three local centres providing local shopping facilities. The development will also have excellent links to the town centre enabling residents to use services in the town centre with ease. The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy D4: The Southbrook area suffers from a lack of amenities and services. Connections, for walking cycling and public transport between the SUE allocation and the Southbrook area can be established across the B4036. This will help the Southbrook community to access local services and facilities provided within the new SUE. To maximise integration of existing and new communities consideration will also be given to a local centre serving the SUE closely located to the B4036 and Admirals Way. The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	+	Policy D5: The policy aims to put in place a transport strategy for Daventry and this will help new and existing residents to access services. This will be positive for the SA objective.
<b>Social deprivation</b> To reduce spatial inequalities in social opportunities.	++	Policy D1: Policy D1 refers to development addressing factors of deprivation in Southbrook. This is elaborated on in Policy D3. The policy will be positive in contributing towards reducing social inequalities.
	0	Policy D2: The policy will have no effect on social deprivation.
	++	Policy D3: The development is located in close proximity to Southbrook, an area in need of regeneration. Connections are to be established between the SUE and Southbrook. These connections can support the Southbrook community to access local services and facilities provided within the new SUE. The policy will, therefore, be positive for social deprivation and fully achieve the SA objective.
	++	Policy D4: The residential estate of Southbrook immediately to the west of Borough Hill is identified by the Indices of Deprivation (2007) as being within the top 20% most deprived nationally. Regeneration of this area will be positive in terms of social deprivation and the policy will fully meet the SA objective.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 13: Daventry</b>		
	+	Policy D5: The policy aims to put in place a transport strategy for Daventry and this will help improve access for people in the town who do not have access to a car. This will help to contribute towards the SA objective.
<b>Soil, geology and land use</b> Reduce land contamination, and safeguard soil and geological quality and quantity.	0	Policy D1: The policy will have no effect on soil, geology and land use.
	0	Policy D2: The policy will have no effect on soil, geology and land use.
	+	Policy D3: The site comprises an area of mainly greenfield land. The site will not help meet brownfield land targets and will score neutral in this regard. However, the implementation of surface water management should help protect soil quality and reduce future land contamination and be positive for the SA objective. The policy is located within an area of focus for mineral extraction and contains some areas of sand and gravel safeguarding. This does not preclude development but according to Northamptonshire County Council mineral policy, the developer will need to demonstrate that the sterilisation of proven mineral resources of economic importance will not occur as a result of the development, and that the development would not pose a serious hindrance to future extraction in the vicinity. If this cannot be proven, prior extraction of the mineral resource may be sought. These safeguards should ensure that the site contributes positively towards the SA objective.
	+	Policy D4: The policy represents a regeneration of land and buildings that are already in use and could reduce the need for greenfield land, mineral resources and reduce the effect on soil pollution that new development could have. The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	0	Policy D5: The policy will have no effect on soil, geology and land use.
<b>Waste</b> To reduce waste generation and disposal, increase recycling and achieve the sustainable management of waste.	0	Policy D1: The policy will have no effect on waste.
	0	Policy D2: The policy will have no effect on waste.
	0	Policy D3: The development of the SUE will lead to an increase in both construction waste and waste in the longer term from the houses and businesses that are created. The requirements elsewhere in the plan for all developments to meet BREEAM and Code for Sustainable Home requirements should help reduce the amount of waste generated and increase recycling. The policy will therefore have a neutral effect on waste and recycling.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 13: Daventry</b>		
	0	Policy D4: The regeneration of Southbrook will lead to an increase in both construction waste and waste in the longer term from the houses and businesses that are created. The requirements elsewhere in the plan for all developments to meet BREEAM and Code for Sustainable Home requirements should help reduce the amount of waste generated and increase recycling. The policy will have a neutral effect on waste and recycling.
	0	Policy D5: The policy will have no effect on waste.
<b>Water</b> Maintain and continue to improve the quality of ground and river water. Reduce risk of flooding. Improve efficiency of water use. Identify opportunities to implement strategic flood risk management options / measures to reflect the objectives in the River Nene and Great Ouse CFMPs.	0	Policy D1: The policy will have no effect on water.
	0	Policy D2: The policy will have no effect on water.
	?	<p>Policy D3: The proposed site is located within an area of ground water vulnerability and part of the site is in Flood Zones 2 and 3 and is vulnerable to flooding. Parts of the site are also at a low level and are vulnerable to ponding. Increased run off from the site could lead to flooding downstream. However, flooding issues are addressed by the policy and these requirements should ensure that the site contributes positively towards the SA objective.</p> <p>The Water Cycle Study has determined that achieving good ecological status, with respect to Biochemical Oxygen Demand and Ammonia will not be jeopardised by the Core Strategy plans, subject to additional wastewater treatment infrastructure being provided in certain locations.</p> <p>The Water Cycle Study has determined that it is not possible to achieve good ecological status in a number of locations with respect to phosphate, and it is not possible to prevent deterioration of current classification with respect to phosphate.</p> <p>Compliance with good status us an issue even without any development, and in most cases it is not possible to achieve good status for phosphate even if wastewater treatment works were upgraded to the best that can be achieved with current technology. Therefore, the Core Strategy must have regard to risk of the impact on WFD, and be satisfied that development policies are in place to remove or mitigate this risk. This is addressed by the Joint Core Strategy policies BN9 and INF1.</p> <p>Minimising water use is addressed elsewhere in the plan as part of Code/ BREEAM requirements (see Policy S11) and the Water Cycle Strategy has shown that the water supply network is not a</p>

<p><b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b></p> <p><b>Chapter 13: Daventry</b></p>		
		<p>constraint to development anywhere in the plan area. Flooding, drainage and reducing water pollution is addressed in Policies BN7a, BN7 and Section 10 of the plan states that new development should help achieve the long-term flood management goals set out in the River Nene, the River Ouse and the River Thames Catchment Flood Management Plans (CFMPs).</p> <p>The Water Cycle Study(2011) states that at Daventry Whilton WwTW, the Pre-Submission Joint Core Strategy housing trajectory will not cause deterioration of the current status of the water body. However, the consent may need to be tightened to ensure good status for Ammonia. Additionally, it is not possible with current conventional technology to achieve good status for phosphate in the downstream water body, although development does not make it more difficult to achieve good status in the future if wastewater treatment technology changes. If the Core Strategy proceeds to submission and is adopted, the technical feasibility and disproportionate cost of achieving good status for phosphate will need to be examined as part of the National Environment Plan. If it is not technically feasible or economically viable to achieve good status, then the water body will fail to achieve its RBMP objective. The effect is therefore uncertain.</p> <p>The existing trunk sewer to Whilton WwTW is considered to be operating at capacity. AWS have expressed that they require a joint strategy by all developers connecting to a dedicated new trunk sewer. An outline design for this scheme was initially developed for the outline WCS and confirmed as part of the Daventry appeals. This strategy will need review by Anglian Water Services following the adoption of the Pre-Submission Joint Core Strategy SUEs.</p> <p><b>Mitigation measure:</b> Before development goes ahead, detailed modelling and further work on catchment sources is required to determine that there will be no downstream deterioration in water quality due to the growth in Daventry. A joint strategy by all developers connecting to a dedicated new trunk sewer is required.</p>
	?	<p>Policy D4: A small area of Southbrook is in Flood Zone 3. The policy does not address flooding. However, due to the nature of the development (regeneration rather than new development), the general policies in flooding in the plan (Policy BN7) will suffice to protect the area from flooding caused by new development. The effect of the policy is neutral.</p> <p>The Water Cycle Study (2011) has shown that water quality environmental capacity should not be a constraint to growth in Daventry. Minimising water use is addressed elsewhere in the plan as part of Code/BREEAM requirements (see Policy S11) and the Water Cycle Strategy has shown</p>

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 13: Daventry**

		<p>that the water supply network is not a constraint to development anywhere in the plan area. Flooding, drainage and reducing water pollution is addressed in Policies BN7a, BN7 and Section 10 of the plan states that new development should help achieve the long-term flood management goals set out in the River Nene, the River Ouse and the River Thames Catchment Flood Management Plans (CFMPs).</p> <p>The Water Cycle Study(2011) states that at Daventry Whilton WwTW, the Pre-Submission Joint Core Strategy housing trajectory will not cause deterioration of the current status of the water body. However, the consent may need to be tightened to ensure good status for Ammonia. Additionally, it is not possible with current conventional technology to achieve good status for phosphate in the downstream water body, although development does not make it more difficult to achieve good status in the future if wastewater treatment technology changes. If the Core Strategy proceeds to submission and is adopted, the technical feasibility and disproportionate cost of achieving good status for phosphate will need to be examined as part of the National Environment Plan. If it is not technically feasible or economically viable to achieve good status, then the water body will fail to achieve its RBMP objective. The effect is therefore, uncertain.</p> <p>The existing trunk sewer to Whilton WwTW is considered to be operating at capacity. AWS have expressed that they require a joint strategy by all developers connecting to a dedicated new trunk sewer. An outline design for this scheme was initially developed for the outline WCS and confirmed as part of the Daventry appeals. This strategy will need review by Anglian Water Services following the adoption of the Pre-Submission Joint Core Strategy SUEs.</p> <p><b>Mitigation measure:</b> Before development goes ahead, detailed modelling and further work on catchment sources is required to determine that there will be no downstream deterioration in water quality due to the growth in Daventry. A joint strategy by all developers connecting to a dedicated new trunk sewer is required.</p>
	0	Policy D5: The policy will have no effect on water.

**Summary:**

No negative effects were identified (either significant or minor). The following uncertain effects were identified – the effect of development within Daventry North East Sustainable Urban Extension (Policy D3) on downstream water quality; and the effect of the development at Southbrook (Policy D4) on the economy and on housing provision (due to the uncertainty related to the types of development acceptable at Southbrook) and on downstream water quality.

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 13: Daventry**

A number of significant positive effects were identified in relation to the Daventry policies. Significant positive effects were identified in relation to crime and community safety; education and training; health and wellbeing, labour market and economy; material assets, population; and social deprivation. A number of minor positive effects were also identified. The Daventry policies will have a positive impact on most of the SA objectives through provision of a balanced population structure in the town that have good access to employment opportunities and a more sustainable transport system. The development areas selected should help to significantly enhance the landscape and biodiversity of the town through providing structural green space and wildlife corridors including a corridor for the Daventry canal arm and an extension to Daventry Country Park to include sustainable access links to development to the west. The inclusion of the Southbrook Regeneration Area and the provision of links to the North East Sustainable Urban Extension will also ensure action is taken to reduce social deprivation in the town.

**Enhancement measures:**

None suggested.

**Mitigation measures:**

Policy D4 needs to be clearer regarding the nature of development that is likely to be acceptable in Southbrook, for example residential, employment etc.

Before development goes ahead under policies D3 and D4, detailed modelling and further work on catchment sources is required to determine that there will be no downstream deterioration in water quality due to the growth in Daventry. A joint strategy by all developers connecting to a dedicated new trunk sewer is required.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 14: Towcester</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
	<b>Overall effect of the chapter</b>	<b>Explanation of assessment, with reference to:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Likelihood / certainty of effect occurring</b></li> <li>• <b>Geographical scale of effect / particularly sensitive locations</b></li> <li>• <b>Current environmental, social and economic trends</b></li> <li>• <b>Assumptions made</b></li> </ul> <b>With recommendations for mitigating negative effects and improving positive effects</b>
<b>Air quality and noise</b> Reduce the need to travel and facilitate modal shift. Reduce/minimise the potential increase in congestion. Avoid sensitive development within areas of high noise levels or poor air quality.	+	Policy T1: Because of the volume of traffic currently driving through and causing congestion in Towcester it has been identified as an AQMA. The spatial strategy for the town will enable the delivery of an A5 relief road and complementary sustainable transport measures to improve air quality and reduce congestion in the town centre. The overall effect of the policy on congestion, air quality and noise should be positive if it is successful in reducing congestion and facilitating modal shift. However, without more detailed traffic modelling of the proposed changes it is not possible to predict how significant this effect will be.
	+	Policy T2: The regeneration area is adjacent to the Towcester AQMA. However, if the A5 relief road is built the air quality, noise and congestion problems in the town should improve.
	+	Policy T3: The policy requires the provision of essential strategic improvements to the A43 junctions and the provision of an integrated transport network with sustainable transport modes including access to Towcester town centre. Development of the site will also enable the building of the A5 relief road and this will be expected to be completed before development goes ahead. The overall effect of the policy on congestion, air quality and noise should be positive if it is successful in reducing out commuting and facilitating modal shift. However, without more detailed traffic modelling of the proposed changes it is not possible to predict how significant this effect will be. In terms of noise, parts of the site are adjacent to the A5 and the A43 and could suffer from the effects of excess noise. However, the supporting text of the policy states that the design of the development should take this issue into account. Additional measures to reduce air pollution should also be implemented as part of Policy BN9.
	+	Policy T4: The policy provides a sustainable transport strategy for Towcester. The actions within

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 14: Towcester</b>		
		the policy (facilitated by the development proposed in the town) should help to reduce congestion and improve air quality and noise. The overall effect of the policy on congestion, air quality and noise should be positive if it is successful in reducing out commuting and facilitating modal shift.
	+	Policy T5: The policy states that increases in traffic need to be satisfactorily accommodated on the road network. This should mean that there will not be a significant increase in congestion, air quality and noise pollution resulting from the development. The policy also requires the inclusion of an integrated transport network with sustainable transport modes including access to Towcester town centre. The overall effect of the policy on congestion, air quality and noise should, therefore, be positive if it is successful in reducing facilitating modal shift.
<b>Archaeology and cultural heritage</b> Protect the fabric and setting of designated and undesignated archaeological sites, monuments, structures and buildings, registered Historic Parks and gardens, registered battlefields, listed buildings and conservation areas (or their settings).	++	Policy T1: Towcester is an historic market town with Roman origins. The town centre retains its historic market town character and contains many attractive listed buildings and is almost entirely located within a designated conservation area. The spatial strategy for the town will enable the delivery of an A5 relief road which will route traffic away from the sensitive town centre. The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy T2: The site is within a Conservation Area and at the centre of the regeneration area is Bury Mount, the remains of a 12th century motte and bailey castle. One of the purposes of the regeneration area is to restore the monument to provide a high quality new public open space and re-establish the site as the heart of the town. The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy T3: The Towcester South Sustainable Urban Extension (SUE) will deliver an A5 relief road, which will enable the re-routing of heavy goods vehicles and other through-traffic away from the town centre, providing the scope to improve the environmental quality of the town centre. This will be positive for the SA objective. A Site of Archaeological Interest is located within the proposed growth area. Any development at this site may therefore affect the quality and value of the archaeological site. However, environmental assessment procedures should protect the site and the policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	+	Policy T4: The policy includes securing an A5 relief road which will route traffic away from the sensitive town centre. The policy will help to contribute towards the SA objective.
	+	Policy T5: The racecourse lies within the historic parkland of Easton Neston and any development proposals must be sensitively designed. The policy recognises this and also states that

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 14: Towcester</b>		
		development must not adversely affect sites containing archaeological remains or the integrity of their settings. The policy will help to contribute towards the SA objective.
<b>Biodiversity, flora and fauna</b> Maintain and enhance the structure and function of habitats and populations of species, including those specifically protected  Enhance and protect green space networks and habitat connectivity, including river and stream corridors, to assist in species migration and dispersal.  Increase the land area of UK Biodiversity Action Plan habitats within the area.  Maintain and improve the conservation status of selected non-designated nature conservation sites.	0	Policy T1: The policy will have no effect on biodiversity. The policies that address development sites will, however, may effects on biodiversity and these are addressed below.
	0	Policy T2: The site is unconstrained by wildlife designations and Policy BN2 in the plan deals with the enhancement of biodiversity through development. The policy will have no effect on the SA objective.
	+	Policy T3: The Proposals Map includes structural green space areas to be provided within the development. These areas will allow the built form to be assimilated into the landscape, as well as providing for biodiversity and habitat corridors from the rural areas into the urban areas. The new development will protect the setting of Wood Burcote and ensure that appropriate green infrastructure corridors and other links are provided. The policy will help contribute towards the SA objectives.
	0	Policy T4: The policy will have no effect on biodiversity as it is not putting forward areas for development.
	0	Policy T5: The site is unconstrained by wildlife designations but there are some small ponds on the site. There is no information regarding their value. If development is likely to affect these ponds, appropriate surveys should be carried out before development goes ahead and this will be addressed as part of environmental assessment procedures. The effect of the policy is neutral.
<b>Crime and community safety</b> To improve community safety, reduce crime and the fear of crime	0	Policy T1: The provision of sustainable housing development should help to provide a better environment and reduce fear of crime. Sustainable transport measures should help to improve safety.
	0	Policy T2: The policy will not have any effect on crime and community safety. The area does not suffer from high crime rates.
	0	Policy T3: The policy will not have any effect on crime and community safety. The area does not suffer from high crime rates.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 14: Towcester</b>		
	0	Policy T4: The policy will not have any effect on crime and community safety. The area does not suffer from high crime rates.
	0	Policy T5: The policy will not have any effect on crime and community safety. The area does not suffer from high crime rates.
<b>Education and training</b> Improve educational attainment and promote lifelong learning. Promote sustainable modes of travel to access education.	++	Policy T1: Development in the town will help to provide additional services and facilities in the town and this will include educational facilities. The provision of a sustainable transport strategy should be positive for sustainable access to facilities. The policy will achieve both the SA objectives.
	0	Policy T2: The site will not include educational facilities as these are provided as part of the Towcester South SUE. The policy will be neutral against these SA objectives.
	++	Policy T3: The development will include the full range of community infrastructure to support the new residents and also to enhance the provision available to the existing community in Towcester. This includes the delivery of 2 primary schools and 1 secondary school and a sustainable transport system that will ensure educational facilities are accessible by more sustainable means of transport. The policy will fully meet the SA objectives.
	+	Policy T4: The transport strategy should help improve sustainable access to educational facilities and should help to contribute towards both objectives.
	0	Policy T5: The policy will have no effect on education or access to education.
<b>Energy and climatic factors</b> Continue to improve energy efficiency of dwellings. Continue to increase the provision of 'affordable warmth'. To decrease the dependency on oil for space heating. Increase the local renewable energy	0	Policy T1: The policy will have no effect on the SA objectives.
	0	Policy T2: The policy will have no effect on the SA objectives.
	+	Policy T3: The energy efficiency of development should be improved through Policy S11 which outlines sustainable development principles that all development must meet (including minimum Code for Sustainable Homes / BREEAM requirements). If developments have to reach certain Code / BREEAM standards this will also mean they score positively for increasing affordable warmth, reducing the dependency on oil and increasing renewable energy generating capacity. The effect of traffic on emissions should be positive (see air quality above).

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 14: Towcester</b>		
generating capacity.	+	Policy T4: The policy aims to put in place a transport strategy for Towcester and this may have a positive impact in reducing CO <sub>2</sub> emissions if successful. The policy will have no effect on the other SA objectives.
	+	Policy T5: The policy aims to put in place a transport strategy for access to Towcester Racecourse and this may have a positive impact in reducing CO <sub>2</sub> emissions if successful. The policy will have no effect on the other SA objectives.
<b>Health and well being</b> To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	+	Policy T1: Development in the town will help to provide additional services and facilities in the town and this should include health facilities. The policy will help to contribute towards the SA objective.
	+	Policy T2: The regeneration of this area will help to improve links to the natural environment surrounding the town, in particular the Easton Neston Water Meadows. This should help to improve people's wellbeing and help to contribute towards the SA objective.
	++	Policy T3: The policy requires the delivery of 2 mixed use local centres to include health care services and community facilities. The policy also requires provision of enhanced sport and leisure provision and safe routes for pedestrians and cyclists. The policy should be positive for health and wellbeing and achieve both the SA objectives.
	+	Policy T4: The policy aims to put in place a transport strategy for Towcester including supporting improvements to the cycling and walking network within and around the town. This should improve opportunities for physical exercise in the tow and help to contribute towards the SA objective.
	+	Policy T5: The site will give long-term protection to existing leisure and recreational facilities at Towcester Racecourse in the interest of amenity for residents and visitors to the area and will encourage greater participation by local residents in sport and recreation. The policy will help to contribute towards the SA objective.
<b>Labour market and economy</b> To create high quality employment opportunities and develop a strong	+	Policy T1: The spatial strategy is focused on delivering sustainable growth to the south of the town which in turn supports the regeneration of the town centre and helps to support the planned employment and retail development. The policy will help to contribute towards the SA objective.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 14: Towcester</b>		
culture of enterprise and innovation.	+	Policy T2: Supporting the town centre is a key objective and whilst Towcester has a vital and viable town centre, it fails to meet its full potential in respect of non-food shopping. Moat Lane will assist in attracting an enhanced retail offer to the town centre and promote the regeneration of the town. The policy will help to contribute towards the SA objective.
	++	Policy T3: The site will deliver 15.5 ha of employment land however it is uncertain what the quantum of job creation will be. This should help reduce out commuting to areas like Milton Keynes and Northampton. The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	+	Policy T4: The transport strategy will help to support sustainable access between residential and employment areas and the policy will help to contribute towards the SA objective.
	++	Policy T5: There is considerable potential for an intensification of the site for recreation or tourism-related development that will be of benefit both to the increasing population of the town itself and as a major tourism attraction for the wider area. This will be positive for the economy of the area and will fully meet the SA objective.
<b>Landscape and townscape</b> Ensure that the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, and the features within them are conserved and enhanced.  Enhance the form and design of the built environment.	0	Policy T1: The policy will have no effect on landscape and townscape. The policies that address development sites may, however, have effects on landscape and townscape and these are addressed below.
	0	Policy T2: In the Towcester Landscape Sensitivity and Green Infrastructure Study the site is part of the Easton Neston Landscape character area. This area is a very attractive landscape with a high level of landscape sensitivity. However, the site is relatively built up at the moment so the effects on the landscape are likely to be limited. The policy will also be subject to Policy BN1 and BN5 which will help to reduce the effects of all development on landscape and townscape. The effect of the policy is therefore neutral.
	+	Policy T3: The site falls principally within two landscape character areas – Wood Burcote and Swinneyford. Most of the site is of medium to low landscape sensitivity. However, the area around Wood Burcote is an area of high landscape sensitivity. However, areas of high landscape sensitivity are not included in the site or would form part of the strategic green space / town park provided as part of development. The policy requires the provision of structural green space and wildlife corridors, including the provision of a new town park, as shown on the proposals map.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 14: Towcester</b>		
		The policy also requires that development respects the landscape setting and nearby Conservation Areas and safeguarding and enhancement of Towcester's green infrastructure network. With this proposed protection and enhancement the effect of the policy should be positive. The policy does not address built environment issues because these are addressed in Policy BN5. Adherence to Policy BN5 will also mean that development will help to enhance townscape. The policy will help contribute towards the SA objectives.
	0	Policy T4: The policy will have no effect on landscape and townscape as it is not putting forward areas for development.
	+	Policy T5: The site is within an attractive landscape with a very high level of landscape sensitivity and due to the topography of the site, the development would also be highly visible from both the northern and southern approaches. The policy recognises this and states that development must be sensitively designed and appropriate landscape schemes proposed. The policy also requires that any new buildings should be built in close proximity to existing buildings and in a manner sympathetic to their edge of town location that the development. Another requirement of the policy is that development helps to safeguard and enhance Towcester's green infrastructure network. If the design is sensitive and landscaping successful, the effect on the landscape and townscape should be positive and should help to contribute towards the SA objectives.
<b>Material assets</b> To ensure that the housing stock meets the housing needs of the local people.	++	Policy T1: The spatial strategy will provide new housing in the town. This will be positive for material assets and fully meet the SA objective. Affordable housing requirements are addressed as part of Policy H2.
	++	Policy T2: The policy will include new residential development to enhance the vitality of the town centre. Affordable housing requirements are addressed as part of Policy H2. The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy T3: The site will deliver 3,000 dwellings (of which a minimum 1,500 dwellings should be delivered in the plan period up to 2026). Towcester South should help to achieve a compact community that links well to the existing town. Affordable housing requirements are addressed as part of Policy H2. The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	0	Policy T4: The policy will have no effect on material assets.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 14: Towcester</b>		
	0	Policy T5: The policy will have no effect on material assets.
<b>Population</b> To develop and maintain a balanced and sustainable population structure with good access to services and facilities.	++	Policy T1: The spatial strategy aims to provide a mix of development including housing, mixed use development, employment and retail development. The strategy also aims to provide additional services and facilities provided through the regeneration of the town centre and the SUE. The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy T2: The regeneration area will help to expand the existing town centre and provide space for new civic, retail, employment, housing and leisure development. The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy T3: Towcester has experienced significant housing expansion in the last few years without the development of corresponding infrastructure or growth in jobs. The provision of residential, employment and supporting services and infrastructure should ensure that the policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	+	Policy T4: The policy provides for a sustainable transport strategy. This will help new and existing residents to access services. The policy will help to contribute towards the SA objective.
	+	Policy T5: The policy provides for the development of additional leisure, recreational, tourism and exhibition facilities, adjacent to the town. This will improve access to services and help to contribute towards the SA objective.
<b>Social deprivation</b> To reduce spatial inequalities in social opportunities.	+	Policy T1: Towcester is not an area that is socially deprived. However, the provision of new services and a regenerated town centre will help all sectors of society. The policy will help to contribute towards the SA objective.
	+	Policy T2: Towcester is not an area that is socially deprived. However, the provision of new services and a regenerated town centre will help all sectors of society. The policy will help to contribute towards the SA objective.
	+	Policy T3: Towcester is not an area that is socially deprived. However, the provision of new services will help all sectors of society. The policy will help to contribute towards the SA objective.
	+	Policy T4: The policy aims to put in place a transport strategy for Towcester and this will help

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 14: Towcester</b>		
		improve access for people in the town who do not have access to a car. The policy will help to contribute towards the SA objective.
	0	Policy T5: The policy will have no effect on social deprivation.
<b>Soil, geology and land use</b> Reduce land contamination, and safeguard soil and geological quality and quantity.	0	Policy T1: The policy will have no effect on soil, geology and land use.
	++	Policy T2: The regeneration of Moat Lane will involve the regeneration of brownfield land so will be positive for safeguarding soil and geological quality. The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	+	Policy T3: The site comprises an area of mainly agricultural land. The site will not help meet brownfield land priority targets and will score neutral in this regard. The implementation of surface water management should help protect soil quality and reduce future land contamination. The policy is located within an area of focus for mineral extraction and contains some areas of sand and gravel safeguarding. This does not preclude development but according to Northamptonshire County Council mineral policy, the developer will need to demonstrate that the sterilisation of proven mineral resources of economic importance will not occur as a result of the development, and that the development would not pose a serious hindrance to future extraction in the vicinity. If this cannot be proven, prior extraction of the mineral resource may be sought. These safeguards should ensure that the site contributes positively towards the SA objective.
	0	Policy T4: The policy will have no effect on soil, geology and land use.
	0	Policy T5: The policy will have no effect on soil, geology and land use.
<b>Waste</b> To reduce waste generation and disposal, increase recycling and achieve the sustainable management of waste.	0	Policy T1: The policy will have no effect on waste.
	0	Policy T2: The development of the regeneration area will lead to an increase in both construction waste and waste in the longer term from the houses and businesses that are created. The requirements elsewhere in the plan for all developments to meet BREEAM and Code for Sustainable Home requirements should help reduce the amount of waste generated and increase recycling. The policy will have a neutral effect on waste and recycling.
	0	Policy T3: The development of the SUE will lead to an increase in both construction waste and waste in the longer term from the houses and businesses that are created. The requirements

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 14: Towcester</b>		
		elsewhere in the plan for all developments to meet BREEAM and Code for Sustainable Home requirements should help reduce the amount of waste generated and increase recycling. The policy will have a neutral effect on waste and recycling
	0	Policy T4: The policy will have no effect on waste.
	0	Policy T5: The development of Towcester Racecourse will lead to an increase in both construction waste and waste in the longer term from the businesses that are created. The requirements elsewhere in the plan for all developments to meet BREEAM requirements should help reduce the amount of waste generated and increase recycling. The policy will have a neutral effect on waste and recycling.
<b>Water</b> Maintain and continue to improve the quality of ground and river water. Reduce risk of flooding. Improve efficiency of water use. Identify opportunities to implement strategic flood risk management options / measures to reflect the objectives in the River Nene and Great Ouse CFMPs.	0	Policy T1: The policy will have no effect on water.
	--	Policy T2: Moat Lane is partly in an area of floodplain and in area of extreme flooding – Flood Zone 3. However, flooding issues are not addressed by the policy. Due to the nature of the development (regeneration rather than new development), the general policies in flooding in the plan (Policy BN7) will suffice to protect the area from flooding caused by new development and Section 10 of the plan states that new development should help achieve the long-term flood management goals set out in the River Nene, the River Ouse and the River Thames Catchment Flood Management Plans (CFMPs). The Water Cycle Study (2011) indicates that any housing development in Towcester is likely to lead a deterioration in downstream water quality. Therefore, this is a significant negative effect and will require mitigation. If the Core Strategy proceeds to submission and is adopted, the technical feasibility and disproportionate cost of achieving good status for phosphate will need to be examined as part of the National Environment Plan. If it is not technically feasible or economically viable to achieve good status, then the water body will fail to achieve its RBMP objective.  The application of a tighter consent for ammonia will need to happen either when AWS next need to apply for a revised flow consent, or during the next National Environment Plan and periodic review of water company prices, due to publish in 2015. Also included in the Water Cycle Strategy addendum is an Anglian Water assessment of sewerage capacity. The strategy is to provide a new sewer to convey the new flows around the eastern side of the catchment to the Towcester WwTW.

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 14: Towcester**

		<p>Minimising water use is addressed elsewhere in the plan as part of Code/BREEAM requirements (see Policy S11) and the Water Cycle Strategy has shown that the water supply network is not a constraint to development anywhere in the plan area.</p> <p><b>Mitigation measure:</b> Further investigation is needed regarding the ability of the waste water treatment works in Towcester to deal with the level of growth in Towcester without deteriorating the quality of water downstream.</p>
	<p>--</p>	<p>Policy T3: The proposed site is within an area of ground water vulnerability (Nitrate Vulnerable Zone). Therefore any developments at these sites may have an effect on the ecological status and supply of ground water. A small area of the site is in a flood risk area (flood zone 3). However, this should be mitigated by development as the policy requires the site delivers surface water attenuation and flood management schemes and flood mitigation from all sources. Therefore the effect regarding flooding is neutral.</p> <p>The Water Cycle Study (2011) indicates that any housing development in Towcester is likely to lead a deterioration in downstream water quality. Therefore, this is a significant negative effect and will require mitigation. If the Core Strategy proceeds to submission and is adopted, the technical feasibility and disproportionate cost of achieving good status for phosphate will need to be examined as part of the National Environment Plan. If it is not technically feasible or economically viable to achieve good status, then the water body will fail to achieve its RBMP objective.</p> <p>The application of a tighter consent for ammonia will need to happen either when AWS next need to apply for a revised flow consent, or during the next National Environment Plan and periodic review of water company prices, due to publish in 2015. Also included in the Water Cycle Strategy addendum is an Anglian Water assessment of sewerage capacity. The strategy is to provide a new sewer to convey the new flows around the eastern side of the catchment to the Towcester WwTW.</p> <p>Minimising water use is addressed elsewhere in the plan as part of Code/BREEAM requirements (see Policy S11) and the Water Cycle Strategy has shown that the water supply network is not a constraint to development anywhere in the plan area.</p> <p><b>Mitigation measure:</b> Further investigation is needed regarding the ability of the waste water treatment works in Towcester to deal with the level of growth in Towcester without deteriorating</p>

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 14: Towcester**

		the quality of water downstream.
	0	Policy T4: The policy will have no effect on water.
	0	Policy T5: A small area of the site is in a flood risk area (flood zone 3). However, this should be mitigated by development as the policy requires the site delivers surface water attenuation and flood attenuation schemes. Therefore the effect has been reduced to neutral. Minimising water use is addressed elsewhere in the plan as part of Code/BREEAM requirements (see Policy S11) and the Water Cycle Strategy has shown that the water supply network is not a constraint to development anywhere in the plan area. Drainage and reducing water pollution is addressed in Policy BN7. The effect of the policy is neutral.

**Summary:**

A significant negative effect was identified in relation to the ability of the waste water treatment works in Towcester to deal with the level of growth in Towcester without deteriorating the quality of water downstream. No minor negative effects were identified. No uncertain effects were identified. A number of significant positive effects were identified in relation to the Towcester policies. Significant positive effects were identified in relation to archaeology and cultural heritage; education and training; health and wellbeing, labour market and economy; material assets, population; and soil, geology and land use. A large number of minor positive effects were also identified. The Towcester policies will have a positive impact on most of the SA objectives through provision of sustainable growth to the south of the town, protection and enhancement of the valued landscape setting and biodiversity of the town through providing structural green space and wildlife corridors. The sensitive development of Towcester racecourse will ensure that long term protection is given to this leisure destination.

**Enhancement measures:**

None suggested.

**Mitigation measures:**

Further investigation is needed regarding the ability of the waste water treatment works in Towcester to deal with the level of growth in Towcester without deteriorating the quality of water downstream.

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 15: Brackley**

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 15: Brackley</b>		
<b>SA objectives</b>	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
	<b>Overall effect of the chapter</b>	<b>Explanation of assessment, with reference to:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Likelihood / certainty of effect occurring</b></li> <li>• <b>Geographical scale of effect / particularly sensitive locations</b></li> <li>• <b>Current environmental, social and economic trends</b></li> <li>• <b>Assumptions made</b></li> </ul> <b>With recommendations for mitigating negative effects and improving positive effects</b>
<b>Air quality and noise</b> Reduce the need to travel and facilitate modal shift. Reduce/minimise the potential increase in congestion. Avoid sensitive development within areas of high noise levels or poor air quality.	+	Policy B1: The spatial strategy includes proposals for additional services and facilities within the town and states that new development should contribute to improvements to public transport, cycling and walking facilities within the town. Policy B1 also discusses a comprehensive package of measures that will be implemented to enhance linkages and improve town centre parking. As above, car parking is needed in an area that serves a rural hinterland. The policy should be positive in facilitating modal shift (whilst still providing car access and parking) and minimising congestion. However, without more detailed traffic modelling of the proposed changes it is not possible to predict how significant this effect will be. The spatial strategy will also be positive in terms of locating development in areas of good air quality as there are no AQMAs in Brackley. The effect on noise is addressed in the site policies below.
	+	Policy B2: Transport statistics for South Northamptonshire do not indicate the A422 or A43 as existing traffic hotspots. However these are busy strategic road links to the M1, M40 and the rest of the UK. Therefore an increase in traffic caused by the development could cause congestion and elevated traffic flows, which may affect the air quality in the Brackley area. However, the site will include improved public transport provision, including town and intra-urban services and the provision of an integrated transport network. This will include access to Brackley Business District. The inclusion of business uses in Brackley will also help to reduce out commuting. In relation to noise, the policy states that the development will need to consider the proximity of the A43 to the east which may require a landscape buffer to mitigate against noise impacts. The overall effect of the policy on congestion, air quality and noise should be positive if it is successful in reducing out commuting and facilitating modal shift. However, without more detailed traffic modelling of the proposed changes it is not possible to predict how significant this effect will be.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 15: Brackley</b>		
		Additional measures to reduce air pollution should also be implemented as part of Policy BN9. In terms of timescales of impact please note that the effects of Policy B2 will be in the long term as the site will come forward at the end of the plan period – this applies to all the SA objectives.
	+	Policy B3: Transport statistics for South Northamptonshire do not indicate Radstone Road or Halse Road as existing traffic hotspots. However, the increased vehicle trips expected with the scale of the growth area may cause congestion on these smaller road networks and therefore may affect air quality. However, the policy requires an integrated transport network with sustainable transport modes including access to Brackley Business District. In terms of noise, the site does not appear to be in an area that should be potentially noisy. The overall effect of the policy on congestion, air quality and noise should be positive if it is successful in facilitating modal shift. However, without more detailed traffic modelling of the proposed changes it is not possible to predict how significant this effect will be. Additional measures to reduce air pollution should also be implemented as part of Policy BN9. In terms of timescales of impact please note that the effects of Policy B3 will be over the short, medium and long terms as development of the site is expected to take place across all three phases of the plan-period– this applies to all the SA objectives.
	+	Policy B4: The policy aims to put in place a transport strategy for Brackley including supporting improvements to the connectivity of Brackley to the wider A43 network. The overall effect of the policy on congestion, air quality and noise should be positive if it is successful in reducing out commuting and facilitating modal shift. However, without more detailed traffic modelling of the proposed changes it is not possible to predict how significant this effect will be.
<b>Archaeology and cultural heritage</b> Protect the fabric and setting of designated and undesignated archaeological sites, monuments, structures and buildings, registered Historic Parks and gardens, registered battlefields, listed buildings and conservation areas (or their settings).	0	Policy B1: The policy will have no effect on archaeology and heritage.
	+	Policy B2: The policy states that archaeological and ecological assessment of the site and any mitigation now needs to be provided for.
	+	Policy B3: The policy states that archaeological and ecological assessment of the site and any mitigation now needs to be provided for.
	0	Policy B4: The policy will have no effect on archaeology and heritage.

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 15: Brackley**

<p><b>Biodiversity, flora and fauna</b></p> <p>Maintain and enhance the structure and function of habitats and populations of species, including those specifically protected</p> <p>Enhance and protect green space networks and habitat connectivity, including river and stream corridors, to assist in species migration and dispersal.</p> <p>Increase the land area of UK Biodiversity Action Plan habitats within the area.</p> <p>Maintain and improve the conservation status of selected non-designated nature conservation sites.</p>	0	Policy B1: The policy will have no effect on biodiversity as it is not putting forward areas for development. Policies B2 and B3 will have some effects.
	+	Policy B2: The proposed development at Brackley East is located within close proximity to a County Wildlife Site (CWS). CWS's have no legal protection from development. However, CWS provide important green infrastructure in terms of ecological connectivity. The Wildlife Trust has also indicated that a large proportion of the east side of Brackley is what they consider to be a Potential Wildlife Site (PWS). Potential Wildlife Sites indicate areas that could potentially be valuable enough to be classified as a local designated site. The policy states that it is essential that an ecological assessment is undertaken prior to the development on the site, to identify opportunities for ecological enhancement and mitigate any negative impacts. With this proposed ecological enhancement the effect of the policy should be positive and should contribute to all of the SA objectives.
	+	Policy B3: The proposed development is located within close proximity of Helmdon disused railway, a Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI). However, it is not envisaged that growth would directly impact upon this site and the policy states that the design and layout of development will need to maintain the integrity of the SSSI. With this proposed ecological enhancement the effect of the policy should be positive and should contribute to all of the SA objectives.
	0	Policy B4: The policy will have no effect on biodiversity as it is not putting forward areas for development.
<p><b>Crime and community safety</b></p> <p>To improve community safety, reduce crime and the fear of crime.</p>	0	Policy B1: The policy will not have any effect on crime and community safety. The area does not suffer from high crime rates.
	0	Policy B2: The policy will not have any effect on crime and community safety. The area does not suffer from high crime rates.
	0	Policy B3: The policy will not have any effect on crime and community safety. The area does not suffer from high crime rates.
	0	Policy B4: The policy will not have any effect on crime and community safety. The area does not suffer from high crime rates.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 15: Brackley</b>		
<b>Education and training</b> Improve educational attainment and promote lifelong learning. Promote sustainable modes of travel to access education.	++	Policy B1: The spatial strategy includes proposals for additional services and facilities within the town. The Brackley Masterplan outlines that new development will be expected to contribute to a new primary school within the Brackley North SUE and contributions towards secondary school provision. In addition to the transport strategy, the policy will fully meet the SA objectives.
	0	Policy B2: There are no provisions for schools or training within this policy.
	++	Policy B3: The development will bring forward a primary school for the benefit of existing and future residents and the inclusion of a sustainable transport system in Brackley will help with sustainable access to education. The policy will fully meet the SA objectives.
	+	Policy B4: The policy aims to put in place a transport strategy for Brackley and this should be positive for promoting sustainable access to education. This should help contribute towards the achievement of both SA objectives.
<b>Energy and climatic factors</b> Continue to improve energy efficiency of dwellings. Continue to increase the provision of 'affordable warmth'. To decrease the dependency on oil for space heating. Increase the local renewable energy generating capacity.	0	Policy B1: The policy will have no effect on the SA objectives.
	+	Policy B2: The energy efficiency of development should be improved through Policy S11 which outlines sustainable development principles that all development must meet (including minimum Code for Sustainable Homes / BREEAM requirements). If developments have to reach certain Code / BREEAM standards this will also mean they score positively for increasing affordable warmth, reducing the dependency on oil and increasing renewable energy generating capacity. The effect of traffic on emissions should be positive although how significantly positive is uncertain (see air quality above).
	+	Policy B3: The energy efficiency of development should be improved through Policy S11 which outlines sustainable development principles that all development must meet (including minimum Code for Sustainable Homes / BREEAM requirements). If developments have to reach certain Code / BREEAM standards this will also mean they score positively for increasing affordable warmth, reducing the dependency on oil and increasing renewable energy generating capacity. The effect of traffic on emissions is uncertain (see air quality above).
	+	Policy B4: The policy aims to put in place a transport strategy for Brackley and this may have a positive impact in reducing CO <sub>2</sub> emissions if successful. The policy will have no effect on the

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 15: Brackley</b>		
		other SA objectives.
<b>Health and well being</b> To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	++	Policy B1: The spatial strategy includes proposals for additional services and facilities within the town. The Brackley Masterplan outlines that new development will be expected to contribute to the redevelopment and expansion of Brackley Leisure Centre, improved health provision including a new primary healthcare centre, 60 bed unit for elderly care, and new open space and green infrastructure networks. The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy B2: The policy requires provision of new green infrastructure networks. The policy will also provide safe routes for pedestrians and cyclists. All of these measures will ensure that the policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy B3: The policy requires provision of new community and recreation facilities and provision of new green space. The policy will also provide safe routes for pedestrians and cyclists. All of these measures will ensure that the policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	+	Policy B4: The policy aims to put in place a transport strategy for Brackley including supporting improvements to the cycling network within and around the town. Despite substantial development in recent years there has been a lack of investment in cycling infrastructure. This should improve opportunities for physical exercise in the town and should contribute towards the achievement of the SA objective.
<b>Labour market and economy</b> To create high quality employment opportunities and develop a strong culture of enterprise and innovation.	++	Policy B1: The spatial strategy includes proposals for employment development through regeneration and renewal within the Brackley Business District and as part of the Brackley East SUE. The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy B2: Brackley has experienced significant housing expansion in the last few years without the development of corresponding infrastructure or growth in jobs. Brackley East will include 9.4 ha of employment land and could help deter out commuting from Brackley and re-address the jobs homes balance. The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	+	Policy B3: In the past few years there has been a decline in the number of retail outlets in the town with residents are now increasingly travelling to the neighbouring towns of Milton Keynes, Banbury and Oxford to shop. The policy requires some small scale retail in a new local centre which could help to reverse some of this decline. The policy will help to contribute towards the SA

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 15: Brackley</b>		
		objective.
	+	Policy B4: The transport strategy will help to support sustainable access between residential and employment areas. The policy will help to contribute towards the SA objective.
<b>Landscape and townscape</b> Ensure that the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, and the features within them are conserved and enhanced.  Enhance the form and design of the built environment.	+	Policy B1: Policy B1 includes provision of enhanced green infrastructure networks and protection of natural features of the town. The policy does not address built environment issues because these are addressed in Policy BN5. Adherence to Policy BN5 will also mean that development will help to enhance townscape. The policy will help to contribute towards the SA objectives.
	+	Policy B2: Brackley East is located in Great Ouse landscape character area which is considered to be of medium to high landscape sensitivity with elements of woodland and tree groups which provide focal points in the area. Any growth from development must follow strict sustainability guidelines so as not to alter the existing character, form and pattern of the landscape. The policy recognises this and states that the layout and design of the development should reflect the existing character, form and pattern of the landscape and should also contribute to the enhancement of local green infrastructure networks. With this proposed protection and enhancement the effect of the policy should be positive and should contribute to all of the SA objectives. The policy does not directly address built form of development but this is addressed in Policy BN5.
	+	Policy B3: Part of the Brackley North SUE is located in the Old Glebe landscape character area which is considered of high sensitivity. Most of the site is of medium sensitivity with the highly sensitive areas of landscape occurring around Old Glebe Farm itself. However, this area of the site will be used for strategic green space. The policy states that it is important that the layout and design of the development reflects the existing character, form and pattern of the landscape. The development should also contribute to the enhancement of local green infrastructure networks. With this proposed protection and enhancement the effect of the policy should be positive and should contribute to all of the SA objectives. The policy does not directly address built form of development but this is addressed in Policy BN5.
	0	Policy B4: The policy will have no effect on landscape and townscape as it is not putting forward areas for development.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 15: Brackley</b>		
<b>Material assets</b> To ensure that the housing stock meets the housing needs of the local people.	++	Policy B1: The spatial strategy includes proposals for housing development within the existing urban area and as part of the Brackley east and Brackley north SUEs. One of the priorities of the Brackley Masterplan is to provide affordable housing and this will be met through Policy H2 which sets out affordable housing requirements for Brackley. The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy B2: The site will provide around 350 dwellings but will also provide employment to help balance the jobs homes balance in the town. Affordable housing requirements are addressed as part of Policy H2. The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy B3: As a sustainable urban extension to Brackley the site will deliver a new neighbourhood of up to 1,380 dwellings, with strong links to the town centre and surrounding areas. Affordable housing requirements are addressed as part of Policy H2. The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	0	Policy B4: The policy will have no effect on material assets.
<b>Population</b> To develop and maintain a balanced and sustainable population structure with good access to services and facilities.	++	Policy B1: Brackley provides services and facilities for town residents and the surrounding villages, but it is evident that the town centre is failing to fulfil its role as a Rural Service Centre. The policy addresses providing additional services and facilities. The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy B2: As recognised above, Brackley is failing to fulfil its service centre role. Providing a mix of residential and employment uses should help to maintain a balanced population structure with good access to the services in Brackley (and the new services to be provided as part of new development). The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy B3: The policy aims to provide housing and a range of community services such as a local centre and neighbourhood and community uses. The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	+	Policy B4: The policy aims to put in place a transport strategy for Brackley and this will help new and existing residents to access services. The policy will help to contribute towards the SA objective.
<b>Social deprivation</b>	+	Policy B1: Brackley provides services and facilities for town residents and the surrounding villages, but it is evident that the town centre is failing to fulfil its role as a Rural Service Centre.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 15: Brackley</b>		
To reduce spatial inequalities in social opportunities.		The policy addresses providing additional services and facilities and this will contribute towards the SA objective in further reducing lack of access to social opportunities for all sectors of society.
	++	Policy B2: Brackley has experienced significant housing expansion in the last few years without the development of corresponding infrastructure or growth in jobs. The development of Brackley East will help to provide much needed employment in the town and will be positive in reducing inequalities in social opportunities. The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy B3: Brackley provides services and facilities for town residents and the surrounding villages, but it is evident that the town centre is failing to fulfil its role as a Rural Service Centre. The policy addresses providing additional services and facilities and this will be positive for the SA objective in further reducing lack of access to social opportunities for all sectors of society. The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	+	Policy B4: The policy aims to put in place a transport strategy for Brackley and this will help improve access for people in the town who do not have access to a car. The policy will help to contribute towards the SA objective.
<b>Soil, geology and land use</b> Reduce land contamination, and safeguard soil and geological quality and quantity.	0	Policy B1: The policy will have no effect on soil, geology and land use.
	0	Policy B2: The site is mainly greenfield with some previously developed land to the north of the site so the site will not help meet brownfield land priority targets and will score neutral in this regard. The implementation of surface water management should help protect soil quality and reduce future land contamination. The effect on geological quality will be neutral as the site is not in an area that has protected geological resources.
	+	Policy B3: The site is mainly greenfield with some previously developed land to the north of the site so the site will make a small contribution to brownfield land priority targets and will be slightly positive in this regard. The implementation of surface water management should help protect soil quality and reduce future land contamination. The effect on geological quality will be neutral as the site is not in an area that has protected geological resources.
	0	Policy B4: The policy will have no effect on soil, geology and land use.
<b>Waste</b>	0	Policy B1: The spatial strategy includes proposals for additional services and facilities within the

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 15: Brackley**

To reduce waste generation and disposal, increase recycling and achieve the sustainable management of waste.		town. The Brackley Masterplan outlines that new development will be expected to contribute to the extension or creation of a waste disposal and recycling facility. This will be positive for increasing the amounts of waste that is recycled but will not necessarily reduce the amount of waste that is generated. However, BREEAM and Code for Sustainable Home requirements should help reduce the amount of waste generated. The policy will have a neutral effect on waste and recycling.
	0	Policy B2: Both of the SUE sites could lead to an increase in both construction waste and waste in the longer term from the houses and businesses that are created. The Brackley Masterplan outlines that new development will be expected to contribute to the extension or creation of a waste disposal and recycling facility. This will be positive for increasing the amounts of waste that is recycled. However, BREEAM and Code for Sustainable Home requirements should help reduce the amount of waste generated. The policy will have a neutral effect on waste and recycling.
	0	Policy B3: Both of the SUE sites could lead to an increase in both construction waste and waste in the longer term from the houses and businesses that are created. The Brackley Masterplan outlines that new development will be expected to contribute to the extension or creation of a waste disposal and recycling facility. This will be positive for increasing the amounts of waste that is recycled but will not necessarily reduce the amount of waste that is generated. However, BREEAM and Code for Sustainable Home requirements should help reduce the amount of waste generated. The policy will have a neutral effect on waste and recycling.
	0	Policy B4: The policy will have no effect on waste.
<b>Water</b> Maintain and continue to improve the quality of ground and river water. Reduce risk of flooding. Improve efficiency of water use. Identify opportunities to implement strategic flood risk management	0	Policy B1: The spatial strategy includes proposals for additional services and facilities within the town. The Brackley Masterplan outlines that new development will be expected to contribute to the extension and improvement of sewage treatment works serving Brackley so the development will have a neutral effect in terms of maintaining the quality of water. However, the policy will not have an impact on the other SA objectives and the effect of the policy is neutral.
	0	Policy B2: The site is located within an area of ground water vulnerability. Therefore any developments may have an effect on the ecological status and supply of ground water. This is recognised in the policy which states that surface water management will be required. The Water

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 15: Brackley**

<p>options / measures to reflect the objectives in the River Nene and Great Ouse CFMPs.</p>		<p>Cycle Strategy addendum (January 2011) has shown that there is a risk of deterioration in water quality downstream of the water treatment works. If the Core Strategy proceeds to submission and is adopted, the technical feasibility and disproportionate cost of achieving good status for phosphate will need to be examined as part of the National Environment Plan. If it is not technically feasible or economically viable to achieve good status, then the water body will fail to achieve its RBMP objective. The application of a tighter consent for ammonia will need to happen either when AWS next need to apply for a revised flow consent, or during the next National Environment Programme and periodic review of water company prices, due to publish in 2015. The effect in relation to water quality is therefore uncertain.</p> <p>In the short term the STW has capacity for the 5year housing land supply. In the longer term a new consent will be required and additional infrastructure will need to be funded and delivered through the AWS business planning process. The infrastructure feasibility assessment has not identified any constraints to providing this infrastructure, subject to a new consent being able to be agreed within environmental capacity constraints.</p> <p>With regards to the waste water network, a potential strategic solution was identified in Phase 1 of the WCS whereby a new sewer would extend from the east of Brackley to the WwTW which could service both of the Brackley SUEs.</p> <p>Minimising water use (and therefore sewage treatment) is addressed elsewhere in the plan as part of Code/BREEAM requirements (see Policy S11) and the Water Cycle Strategy has shown that the water supply network is not a constraint to development anywhere in the plan area. The site is in flood zone 1 so the risk of flooding should be minimal. The policy includes measures to reduce flood risk and although strategic flood risk management is not addressed in this policy it is addressed in Policy BN7.</p>
	<p>0</p>	<p>Policy B3: The site is located within an area of ground water vulnerability. Therefore any developments may have an effect on the ecological status and supply of ground water. This is recognised in the policy which states that surface water management will be required. The Water Cycle Study(2011) shows that there is a risk of deterioration in water quality downstream of the water treatment works. If the Core Strategy proceeds to submission and is adopted, the technical feasibility and disproportionate cost of achieving good status for phosphate will need to be examined as part of the National Environment Plan. If it is not technically feasible or economically viable to achieve good status, then the water body will fail to achieve its RBMP objective. The</p>

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 15: Brackley**

		<p>application of a tighter consent for ammonia will need to happen either when AWS next need to apply for a revised flow consent, or during the next National Environment Programme and periodic review of water company prices, due to publish in 2015. The effect in relation to water quality is therefore uncertain.</p> <p>In the short term the STW has capacity for the 5year housing land supply. In the longer term a new consent will be required and additional infrastructure will need to be funded and delivered through the AWS business planning process. The infrastructure feasibility assessment has not identified any constraints to providing this infrastructure, subject to a new consent being able to be agreed within environmental capacity constraints.</p> <p>With regards to the waste water network, a potential strategic solution was identified in Phase 1 of the WCS whereby a new sewer would extend from the east of Brackley to the WwTW which could service both of the Brackley SUEs.</p> <p>Minimising water use (and therefore sewage treatment) is addressed elsewhere in the plan as part of Code/BREEAM requirements (see Policy S11) and the Water Cycle Strategy has shown that the water supply network is not a constraint to development anywhere in the plan area. The site is mostly in flood zone 1 (but parts are in flood zone 2). The policy includes measures to reduce flood risk and although strategic flood risk management is not addressed in this policy it is addressed in Policy BN7.</p>
	0	Policy B4: The policy will have no effect on water.

**Summary:**

No significant negative effects were identified. Two minor negative effects were identified and these relate to the failure to identify strategic flood risk management opportunities for policies B2 and B3 (Brackley East Sustainable Urban Extension and the Brackley North Sustainable Urban Extension). No uncertain effects were identified. A number of significant positive effects were identified in relation to the Brackley policies. Significant positive effects were identified in relation to education and training; health and wellbeing, labour market and economy; material assets, population; and social deprivation. A number of minor positive effects were also identified. The Brackley policies will have a positive impact on most of the SA objectives through provision of sustainable growth to the north and east of the town, development which should strengthen the town's role as a service centre, revitalisation of the town centre through the Brackley Business District and sensitive development which protects the town's landscape setting.

**Enhancement measures:**

None suggested.

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 15: Brackley**

**Mitigation measures:**

There is the potential for flood water storage to be combined for both sites in Brackley and this should be addressed in policies B2 and B3.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 16: Rural Areas</b>		
SA objectives	<b>Predicted effects (SA objectives shown in grey are considered not to be applicable to the policy appraised). Please refer to key above for an explanation of the symbols used)</b>	
	<b>Overall effect of the chapter</b>	<b>Explanation of assessment, with reference to:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Likelihood / certainty of effect occurring</b></li> <li>• <b>Geographical scale of effect / particularly sensitive locations</b></li> <li>• <b>Current environmental, social and economic trends</b></li> <li>• <b>Assumptions made</b></li> </ul> <b>With recommendations for mitigating negative effects and improving positive effects</b>
<b>Air quality and noise</b> Reduce the need to travel and facilitate modal shift. Reduce/minimise the potential increase in congestion. Avoid sensitive development within areas of high noise levels or poor air quality.	+	Policy R1: Providing new development in rural areas could increase the amount of traffic and congestion in those communities. However, the policy should result in a scale of housing development that is appropriate to each particular settlement. In refining the settlement hierarchy councils will also take into account access to services. This should help to limit traffic and congestion to acceptable levels. The policy also states that the settlement hierarchy should take into account the suitability of a settlement’s infrastructure. This should have a positive effect on helping to reduce congestion, the need to travel and help facilitate modal shift by focusing development on those rural areas with good existing public transport access. The policy will have no effect on locating development within high noise levels or poor air quality. The policy will help to contribute towards some of the SA objectives.
	+	Policy R2: Providing new employment opportunities in the rural areas can help the issue of increased out-commuting. This should be positive for reducing the need to travel and reducing vehicle miles (congestion is unlikely to be an issue in most rural areas). The policy will have no effect on facilitating modal shift. Some of the developments suggested may increase car and HGV traffic in rural areas (for example, visitor attractions and farm diversifications). However, the policy does state that proposals should be of an “appropriate scale” and this will ensure that developments are not taken forward that would cause a significant increase in traffic. The policy will have no effect on locating development within high noise levels or poor air quality. The policy will help to contribute towards some of the SA objectives.
	+	Policy R3: Policy R3 recognises that whilst public transport is important, for many in rural areas the private car remains the only realistic transport choice for residents. The policy aims to support improved public transport, cycling and walking connections and if successful this should be

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 16: Rural Areas</b>		
		positive in facilitating modal shift and reducing congestion. Policy R3 will have no effect on reducing the need to travel or avoiding sensitive development in areas of high noise levels of poor air quality.
<b>Archaeology and cultural heritage</b> Protect the fabric and setting of designated and undesignated archaeological sites, monuments, structures and buildings, registered Historic Parks and gardens, registered battlefields, listed buildings and conservation areas (or their settings).	+	Policy R1: The policy should help to protect and enhance the character and quality of the rural area's historic buildings and areas of environmental importance. The policy states that in defining the rural settlement hierarchy councils should take into account the suitability of settlements in accommodating development in terms of environmental constraints. This will be positive for helping to protect the historic and cultural environment and will help to contribute towards the SA objective.
	+	Policy R2: The policy states that proposals would be welcomed that recognise the economic benefits of the historic environment as an asset to be valued, conserved and enhanced. This will be positive for helping to protect the historic and cultural environment and will help contribute to the SA objective.
	+	Policy R3: Policy R3 aims to review the particular issues of congestion and rat running which are detrimental to the environment. This will be positive for cultural heritage if it is successful and should help contribute to the achievement of the SA objective.
<b>Biodiversity, flora and fauna</b> Maintain and enhance the structure and function of habitats and populations of species, including those specifically protected  Enhance and protect green space networks and habitat connectivity, including river and stream corridors, to assist in species migration and dispersal.  Increase the land area of UK Biodiversity Action Plan habitats within the area.	+	Policy R1: The policy should help to protect and enhance areas of environmental importance. The policy states that in defining the rural settlement hierarchy councils should take into account the suitability of settlements in accommodating development in terms of environmental constraints. This will be positive for helping to protect the historic and cultural environment and will help to contribute towards the SA objectives.
	+	Policy R2: Proposals should be positive for biodiversity as Policy R2 states that proposals should respect the environmental quality and character of the rural area. This should contribute to all of the SA objectives.
	+	Policy R3: Policy R3 aims to review the particular issues of congestion and rat running which are detrimental to the environment. This may be positive for biodiversity if it is successful and should help contribute to the achievement of the SA objective.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 16: Rural Areas</b>		
Maintain and improve the conservation status of selected non-designated nature conservation sites.		
<b>Crime and community safety</b>	0	Policy R1: The policy will have no effect on crime and community safety.
To improve community safety, reduce crime and the fear of crime.	0	Policy R2: The policy will have no effect on crime and community safety.
	+	Policy R3: Policy R3 aims to review the particular issues of congestion and rat running which are detrimental to safety in rural areas. This may be positive for safety if it is successful and should help contribute to the achievement of the SA objective.
<b>Education and training</b>	+	Policy R1: The policy states that in defining the rural settlement hierarchy councils should take into account opportunities to improve service provision and enhance the sustainability of settlements. This might have a positive impact in terms of retaining schools in some of the larger villages. In this way, the policy should help contribute to the achievement of the SA objectives.
Improve educational attainment and promote lifelong learning.		
Promote sustainable modes of travel to access education.	0	Policy R2: The policy will have no effect on education and training.
	+	Policy R3: Policy R3 aims to support improved public transport connections between villages and hamlets to their nearest service and this might be positive for improving access to education and should help contribute to the achievement of the SA objective.
<b>Energy and climatic factors</b>	+	Policy R1: Providing new development in rural areas could increase the amount of traffic and congestion in those communities. However, the policy should result in a scale of housing development that is appropriate to each particular settlement. In refining the settlement hierarchy councils will also take into account access to services. This should help to limit traffic and congestion to acceptable levels and have a positive effect on CO <sub>2</sub> emissions. The policy will have no effect on the other SA objectives.
Continue to improve energy efficiency of dwellings.		
Continue to increase the provision of 'affordable warmth'.		
To decrease the dependency on oil for space heating.	+	Policy R2: Providing new employment opportunities in rural areas can help reduce out-commuting. This should be positive for reducing the need to travel and reducing vehicle miles and CO <sub>2</sub> emissions. Some of the developments suggested may increase car and HGV traffic in rural areas (for example, visitor attractions and farm diversifications). However, the policy does state that proposals should be of an "appropriate scale" and this will ensure that developments
Increase the local renewable energy generating capacity.		

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b>		
<b>Chapter 16: Rural Areas</b>		
		are not taken forward that would cause a significant increase in traffic and emissions. The policy will have no effect on the other SA objectives.
	+	Policy R3: If the plan is successful in improving availability of sustainable modes of transport in some villages the impact on carbon emissions will be positive. The policy will have no effect on the other SA objectives.
<b>Health and well being</b> To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	+	Policy R1: The policy states that in defining the rural settlement hierarchy councils should take into account opportunities to improve service provision and enhance the sustainability of settlements. In this way, the policy should help contribute to the achievement of the SA objective.
	0	Policy R2: The policy will have no effect on improving health and reducing health inequalities.
	+	Policy R3: Policy R3 aims to improve walking and cycling networks and if successful this should help to improve people's health. Public transport connections should also help to make health facilities more accessible for people without a car. The policy should help contribute to the achievement of the SA objective.
<b>Labour market and economy</b> To create high quality employment opportunities and develop a strong culture of enterprise and innovation.	+	Policy R1: The policy aims to help sustain the rural economy by retaining existing employment sites where possible and by enabling small scale economic development. The policy should help contribute to the achievement of the SA objective.
	++	Policy R2: Evidence indicates that rural areas are attractive to new employers and business start-up rates are often higher than in urban areas. Providing new employment opportunities in rural areas can help combat the decline of traditional rural employment. The policy should be positive in encouraging new economic development in rural areas and should fully meet the SA objective.
	+	Policy R3: Policy R3 may help to ensure access to employment by public transport, walking and cycling through the improvements suggested. The policy and should help contribute to the achievement of the SA objective.
<b>Landscape and townscape</b> Ensure that the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape,	+	Policy R1: The policy should help to protect and enhance the character and quality of the rural area's historic buildings and areas of environmental importance. The policy states that in defining the rural settlement hierarchy councils should take into account the suitability of settlements in accommodating development in terms of environmental constraints. This will be positive for

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 16: Rural Areas</b>		
and the features within them are conserved and enhanced.		helping to protect the environment and will help to contribute towards the SA objective.
Enhance the form and design of the built environment.	+	Policy R2: Policy R2 might help to enhance the form of the built environment through encouraging the re-use of rural buildings. Proposals should be positive for landscape as Policy R2 states that proposals should respect the environmental quality and character of the rural area. The policy will help to contribute towards the SA objectives.
	+	Policy R3: Policy R3 aims to review the particular issues of congestion and rat running which are detrimental to the environment in rural areas. This may be positive for improving the built environment if it is successful. The policy should help contribute to the achievement of the SA objective.
<b>Material assets</b>	++	Policy R1: A rural settlement hierarchy will help ensure that housing is located where it helps to meet local needs and support local services. The policy allocates 1,355 dwellings within Daventry, and 1,790 within South Northamptonshire to be provided between 2011 and 2026 based on residual identified need. The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
To ensure that the housing stock meets the housing needs of the local people.	0	Policy R2: The policy will have no effect on material assets.
	0	Policy R3: The policy will have no effect on material assets.
<b>Population</b>	++	Policy R1: The policy states that in defining the rural settlement hierarchy councils should take into account opportunities to improve service provision and enhance the sustainability of settlements. This will help to maintain a balanced population structure in rural areas and facilitate the retention of local services. The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
To develop and maintain a balanced and sustainable population structure with good access to services and facilities.	+	Policy R2: The policy will help rural people access local sources of employment so will be positive for the SA objective by helping to maintain a more balanced younger population in rural areas. The policy will help to contribute towards the SA objective.
	+	Policy R3: A particular problem in Northamptonshire's rural areas is access to services and facilities for the young, old and economically disadvantaged. Policy R3 promotes a transport strategy for the rural areas which seeks to improve the connectivity of villages with local service centres. The policy should help contribute to the achievement of the SA objective.

<b>Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)</b> <b>Chapter 16: Rural Areas</b>		
<b>Social deprivation</b> To reduce spatial inequalities in social opportunities.	++	Policy R1: The policy states that in defining the rural settlement hierarchy councils should take into account opportunities to improve service provision and enhance the sustainability of settlements. Along with affordable housing requirements (set out in the housing chapter of the document), this should help to reduce spatial inequalities. The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	++	Policy R2: Policy R2 will help people who do not have access to a car to access a wider range of employment opportunities thus reducing spatial inequality. The policy will fully meet the SA objective.
	+	Policy R3: A particular problem in Northamptonshire's rural areas is isolated pockets of deprivation compounded by issues such as the lack of public transport. Policy R3 will help people who do not have access to a car to access a wider range of community services. The policy should help contribute to the achievement of the SA objective.
<b>Soil, geology and land use</b> Reduce land contamination, and safeguard soil and geological quality and quantity.	+	Policy R1: The policy addresses previously developed land. The policy will have no effect on safeguarding geological quality.
	+	Policy R2: Policy R2 will encourage higher levels of development on brownfield sites in rural areas through encouraging re-use of buildings and farm diversification schemes and will help to protect the best and most versatile agricultural land. The policy will have no effect on safeguarding geological quality. The policy will help to contribute towards the SA objective.
	0	Policy R3: Policy R3 will have no effect on soil, geology and land use.
<b>Waste</b> To reduce waste generation and disposal, increase recycling and achieve the sustainable management of waste.	0	Policy R1: The policy states that the settlement hierarchy should be guided by consideration of the adequacy of local infrastructure and services and this should include waste and recycling facilities. This should maintain the recycling rates in rural areas so is most likely to have a neutral effect.
	0	Policy R2: Increasing economic activity in rural areas increases the need for management of commercial and industrial waste. However, this waste will be managed through other policies in the plan so should have a neutral effect.
	0	Policy R3: Policy R3 will have no effect on waste.

**Plan: West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (January 2011) and the Proposed Changes to the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Pre-Submission Document (July 2012)**

**Chapter 16: Rural Areas**

<p><b>Water</b>                  Maintain and continue to improve the quality of ground and river water.                  Reduce risk of flooding.                  Improve efficiency of water use.                  Identify opportunities to implement strategic flood risk management options / measures to reflect the objectives in the River Nene and Great Ouse CFMPs.</p>	+	<p>Policy R1: The policy states that the settlement hierarchy should be guided by consideration of the adequacy of local infrastructure and services and this should include including drainage and sewerage and this will help to reduce the effects of flooding and maintain water quality. The policy will have no effect on the other SA objectives.</p>
	0	<p>Policy R2: Policy R2 may lead to an increased water use in rural areas. However, this should be minimised by ensuring that new business premises adhere to BREEAM standards. This is addressed in Policy S11. The policy will have no effect on the other SA objectives and will have a neutral effect overall.</p>
	0	<p>Policy R3: Policy R3 will have no effect on water.</p>

**Summary:**

No negative effects were identified (either significant or minor). A number of significant positive effects were identified in relation to the Rural Area policies. Significant positive effects were identified in relation to labour market and economy; material assets, population; and social deprivation. A large number of minor positive effects were also identified. The Rural Area policies will have a positive impact on most of the SA objectives through provision of a balanced spatial strategy for rural areas which takes into account access to services, rural sustainability, the adequacy of infrastructure and environmental constraints. The chapter also provides for a transport strategy for rural areas which seeks to improve accessibility.

**Enhancement measures:**

None suggested.

**Mitigation measures:**

None suggested.